

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
APO, San Francisco, 96352

S:RBR:hln  
SarNo 00168-67  
07 May 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

(Declassified upon removal of Enclosure (1)).

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, for period 1-30 April 1967

Ref: (a) RegO 5750.2

Encl: (1) Command Chronology, 1-30 April 1967

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), enclosure (1) is submitted.

*M. M. Hewlett*  
M. M. HEWLETT

2ND BN / 1ST MAR  
CMD CHRON

UNCLASSIFIED

[Redacted]

APR 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY  
1-30 April 1967

- I - Organizational Data
- II - Narrative Summary
- III - Sequential Listing of Significant Events
- IV - Supporting Documents

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED: DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Mar  
Log# 168-67  
Copy No 1 of 10 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

11 [REDACTED] 18  
SECRET

PART I

UNCLASSIFIED

Organizational Data

1. Designation

Commander

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

LtCol M. M. HEWLETT, USMC

Executive Officer

Major C. F. PITCHFORD, USMC

Sergeant Major

SgtMaj H. M. GILMORE

Subordinate Elements

H&S Company	1-30 Apr 67	Captain R. G. COPELAND, USMC
Company "E"	1-30 Apr 67	Captain T. M. PRATT, USMC
Company "F"	1-20 Apr 67 21-30 Apr 67	Captain G. A. DEEGAN, USMC Captain E. J. BANKS, USMC
Company "G"	1-30 Apr 67	Captain C. L. LYNCH, USMC
Company "H"	1-21 Apr 67 22-30 Apr 67	Captain E. J. BANKS, USMC 1stLt N. A. GAUGHAN, USMC
Company "D" 1/26	22-30 Apr 67	Captain G. D. JOHNSON, USMC

Attached Units

None

2. Location. 1-30 April; DANANG, RVN

3. Staff Officers

S-1	1-30 Apr 67	WO J. L. THOMPSON, USMC
S-2	1-30 Apr 67	Captain D. E. GALASSO, USMC
S-3	1-30 Apr 67	Major J. T. EASLEY, USMC
S-4	1-30 Apr 67	Captain J. P. GLEASON, USMC
S-5	1-30 Apr 67	1stLt J. R. HALLEY, USMC

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

4. Average Monthly Strength

<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>		<u>OTHER</u>	
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
22	1041	2	42	(NONE)	

UNCLASSIFIED

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

A. CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Training
5. Combined Action Company Program
6. Logistics and Supply
7. Civic Action
8. Psychological Warfare Operations
9. Communications
10. Medical and Dental

SECRET  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

**NARRATIVE SUMMARY**

1. Personnel and Administration. Personnel strength of Co "F" (OPCON-First Marines) has continued to be reported on our Battalion OPSTAT and PE-STAT section of the Command Chronology Report.

a. Number of personnel received as replacements:

- (J) Marine Enlisted - 135
- (C) Marine Officers - 1

b. Personnel received via Regiment and Division transfers:

- (R) Marine Enlisted - 4
- (2) Marine Officers - 0

c. Number of personnel rotated:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 28
- (2) Marine Officers - 3
- (3) Navy Enlisted - 4

d. Casualties:

(1) Battle

- (a) KIA - Marine Enlisted - 38 (incl 27 fr Co "F" OPCON Regt)  
Marine Officers - 1 (Co "F" OPCON Regt)
- (b) WIA - Marine Enlisted - 118 (incl 55 fr Co "F" OPCON Regt)  
Marine Officers - 3 (incl 1 fr Co "F" OPCON Regt)
- (c) MIA - Marine Enlisted - 1 (Co "F" OPCON Regt)
- (d) DOW - Marine Enlisted - 3 (incl 2 fr Co "F" OPCON Regt)

(2) Non-Battle

- (a) Serious - Marine Enlisted - 0
- (b) Non-Serious - Marine Enlisted - 1

e. Number of personnel dropped while sick:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 56
- (2) Marine Officers - 0

UNCLASSIFIED

g. PX: Apr. 73

g. During the month of April, Special Services furnished a total of 30 movies. Also games, athletic equipment and other useful items were distributed. A picnic was also given at which 50 cases of both beer and soda were given out free of charge.

h. Personnel Accounting: There continues to be a shortage of personnel items.

i. Awards

(1) The following were recommended for higher approval

- (a) Silver Star - 3
- (b) Bronze Star - 11
- (c) Navy Commendation - 10
- (d) Navy Cross - 1

j. Promotions

- (1) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 36
- (2) Privates First Class to Lance Corporal - 88
- (3) Privates to Privates First Class - 3

k. Postal: Air parcel post and letter mail are received twice daily.

l. Disbursing: Disbursing services are provided for by the 1st MarDiv. There was one pay period during April.

m. Post Exchange: A PX van is open 7 days a week, providing basic necessities and featuring luxuries in sufficient quantities.

n. Legal:

- (1) Office Hours - 15
- (2) Special Court-Martial (Pending) - 2
- (3) Investigations (Pending) - 7

UNCLASSIFIED

O. Chaplain. The Protestant Chaplain assigned to this battalion is Lt James A. HOFFEN Jr., Roman Catholic coverage for the units of this command is provided by Chaplain J. S. JAMES, First Marines. During this reporting period 5 Sunday Masses were conducted with a total attendance of 163. A total of 12 Protestant Divine Services were conducted within the units of this battalion with a total attendance of 393. The Chaplain assigned to this command is also responsible for providing Protestant coverage to First Marines GP and Co F, First Marines. During this reporting period 4 Protestant services were conducted at these units with a total attendance of 63. There were 39 personnel counseled during this period, in addition to 92 hospital visits.

2. Enemy

a. General. During the month of April, the S-2 section collected, evaluated and disseminated intelligence according to the established procedures. The Company Commanders, platoon commanders, S-2 scouts and the Kit Carson Scout were extremely helpful in providing information concerning their particular operating areas. Based on enemy contacts, intelligence reports and information provided by unit leaders, the Second Battalion, 1st Marines launched "Operation YBIL" in KY MINH and the southern portion of THANH TRUNG village, which resulted in nineteen (19) Viet Cong KIA and fourteen (14) PWs. THANH PHONG and KY MINH villages and the southern portion of THANH TRUNG village continued to be the area of relatively intense Viet Cong activity within and adjacent to the Second Battalion, First Marines TAOR. Since late March there has been a total of 48 incidents and 146 Viet Cong sighted in this area. It is believed that there is one District Force company operating in and out of KY MINH village and one platoon in THANH PHONG.

b. Enemy units which operate near our TAOR.

(1) DIEN BAN (IF) Company (Q-15) with an estimated strength of 80, operating at (BT 063598). The normal operating area of this company is (BT 023635).

(2) 402nd (MF) Sapper Battalion, with an estimated strength of 600, last reported at (AT 930900). The normal operating area of this company is (ZC 105250).

(3) R-20th (IF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 390, last reported at (BT 243529). The normal operating area of this unit is (AT 985535).

(4) V-25th (IF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 500, last reported at (AT 930900). The normal operating area of this unit is (AT 829483).

c. Weather and Terrain. No change.



UNCLASSIFIED

### 3. Organization and Operations

a. Operations conducted during the month of April continued to emphasize small unit missions during periods of darkness to interdict suspected enemy land and waterway infiltration routes, and deny the enemy access to local villagers. Most typical of these operations was "GREEN HERTZ" which began on 12 April and provided protection to OP's were harvesting rice throughout most of the Battalion's area of responsibility.

b. One battalion size operation was conducted employing control through a light command group in the field. Operation YELL commenced on 18 April and terminated on 20 April.

c. Company "E" was chopped OPCON to 1st Battalion, 1st Marines for Operation UNION on 22 April with the simultaneous joining of Company "D", 1st Battalion, 26th Marines who assumed the Company "E" mission in this TAOR.

d. The First Marine Aircraft Wing supported battalion operations by providing 48 medevacs, 7 resupply missions, 1 troop lift, 10 close air support missions, 7 observation missions, 2 Pay War missions, and 2 reconnaissance missions. Two administrative missions and two PW/Detainee lifts were made. Aerial Observation was provided as requested throughout all operations.

e. During the month of April supporting arms fired 75 missions and expended 731 rounds. Battalion 81mm mortars fired 26 missions and expended 591 rounds. Supporting arms expended 144 artillery rounds and 343 81mm mortar rounds on H&I's. During Operation YELL (18-20 Apr) Bravo Battery 1st Battalion, 11th Marines provided fast and accurate artillery fire. During the month there were five Counter Punch drills held with an average time of 3 minutes.

### 4. Training

a. All newly joined personnel have attended the Battalion troop indoctrination program and fired the M-16 rifle for proper battle zero on the 900" range. The Battalion continues maximum utilization of quotas received from 1st Marine Division and III MAF schools.

b. Grenade training, including live grenade throwing application was conducted for 60% of the battalion personnel. This training will continue periodically as required for all personnel.

c. The Battalion NBC NCO conducted individual training for 80% of the Battalion members in proper mask fitting concurrently with a Gas Chamber exercise and recognition of chemical agents. Individual NBC training is scheduled to continue during May. Weapon's safety precautions, and handling of POW's were reviewed by a series of weekly presentations at all small unit levels.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

5. Combined Action Company

a. GAC's D-6 and D-7 conducted 65 integrated PF/ARVN patrols and ambushes concurrently with the physical improvement of the defensive position and manning of IP's, CP's and security posts. Marine leadership continues to instill confidence and enthusiasm in the Vietnamese members.

b. During the month of April, 22 PW's were captured, and 10 detainees were interrogated and processed for further interrogation. Friendly losses were: 1 ARVN soldier KIA, and 2 PF members KIA. Coordination and cooperation is constantly increasing as Vietnamese and American members develop their language capability.

6. Logistics and Supply

a. During the reporting period, construction continued. The access road and extension was completed by "C" Co, 7th Engineer Battalion. An access road is presently under construction by 1st Engineer Battalion from 2/1 CP south to coordinates OJ 685. 1st Engineer Battalion has begun construction of a concrete sewage pit for the mess hall.

(1) Supply. Status of supply remains adequate except in the following problem areas:

(a) CP Tentage remains in short supply with only 8 of the 46 authorized received.

(b) 3,000 Sandbags were received. 50,000 sandbags are on order. Completed building of defensive emplacement and wire entanglements have already exceeded the on-hand quantity.

(c) Fiscal obligations for the month of April 1968 was \$54,776.29.

b. During the reporting period, 107 Tactical Equipment Repair Orders were submitted to 1st FSR. Of these, 55 were completed. At present, 18 items of combat essential equipment are deadlined.

7. Civic Action. During the month of April, a MEDCAP structure was completed in PHONG NGU (1). Extensive MEDCAP's were held at the Battalion CP, THON CON DAU Hamlet, and QUANG LOC TAY (1). Arrangements were made to construct school buildings at AN TU (1), VIEM TAY (4), and PHONG NGU (1). A large amount of clothing was distributed in the TAOR and close liaison was maintained with local civilian officials and military advisors on every level.

UNCLASSIFIED

8. Psychological Operations. There was extensive use of loudspeaker broadcasting in the battalion TAOR during April, particularly at CAC D-6 and CAC D-7 positions. Many leaflets and "Free Vietnam" newspapers were hand distributed. An armed propaganda team was employed for several days, as was an audio-visual team from 244th Psychological Operations Company. Several leaflets were printed by the battalion to immediately exploit situations which tended to discredit the Viet Cong in the eyes of the local populace.

9. Communications.

a. A CG's inspection of communications was conducted at this battalion on 10 April, and on 25 April an instructor from 1st Radio Battalion, FortTaps presented a 40 minute period of instruction on radio transmission security.

b. On 28 April, eight AN/PRC-6's were received on a special allowance. These radios are being used by H&S Co for perimeter defense and listening post communications. By employing the AN/PRC-6's in this manner, 5-7 AN/PRC-25's will be released and used as spare items, for newly formed CAC units and other commitments as required.

c. During the month of April, 25 AN/PRC-10 tape antenna adapters were specially constructed. This increased the ability to provide each AN/PRC-25 in the battalion with a tape antenna. Tape and whip antennas for the AN/PRC-25 are still critical supply items.

10. Medical and Dental

a. Sixteen combat casualties and 317 sick call patients were treated at the Battalion Aid Station during the month of April. The most significant of these was only 1 case of Head Sprain.

b. Dental Trends. During the month of April, 224 patients were treated for a total of 662 restorations, placing 108 into clinical status.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
UNCLASSIFIED

11 [REDACTED] 11  
[REDACTED]

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

[REDACTED]  
1 [REDACTED] 11  
[REDACTED]

UNCLASSIFIED

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Personnel and Administration

- 20 Apr 67 - Battalion dropped to strength category 2.  
Reference: (a) OPSPAT 20 Apr 67.
- 20 Apr 67 - Battalion supervised administration incorporated.  
Reference: (a) S-1 Journal.

2. Intelligence

- 1 Apr 67 - 2 Co's of V-25 Bn loc (BT 000639) and (AT 990637). 1 VC plat with guerrillas located (BT 008648). 1 VC platoon with guerrillas located (BT 040670) with the mission to mine highway # 1 and ambush marines in the area. S-2 Comment: F/5 on 2 Companies of the V-25 Bn. Daily patrols in this area have not established contact with the VC. The only incidents have been VC attempts to mine Anderson Trail West. This is not the normal operating area of the V-25 Bn. It is believed that there is one cell of hamlet guerrillas in BICH NAM Hamlet. F/3 on 2nd report. There are reports of one squad of local VC guerrillas in this general area. The estimated strength is six (6) men. The leader of the RDC Team in NHON THO (2), reported that this squad frequently enters TAN HANH Hamlet around 1800H in the evening in order to buy food. No comment on the last report as it is out of the 2nd Battalion TAOR.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.
- 6 Apr 67 - 1 VC Company located (BT 005605) and (BT 015602) armed with 1-81mm mortar, 1-60mm mortar, MG's, BARS and individual weapons. S-2 comment: F/2, two previous reports have been received on this area. Regiment comment: F/3; previous reports have been received on this area.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.
- 12 Apr 67 - Received word from Vietnamese civilians that there are approximately 200 VC located (BT 059639), (BT 065635) and (BT 064626) equipped with 2-60mm mortars. They are supposed to move to PHONG NHU (1) sometime tonight. S-2 comment: F/4 on the size of this unit; F/3 on the VC unit being in this area; F/3 on the time and direction of movement; Intelligence indicates that a VC unit of platoon or company size operates between the western edge of THANH MINH and VINH XUAN villages and the village of THANH PHONG.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

DECLASSIFIED

17 Apr 67 - Between one and two companies wearing grey uniforms and jungle hats moved from KY MINH village to (BT 005595) and (BT 015598). Their mission is to attack USMC units at VINH HA village and mortar the outposts.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

20 Apr 67 - Interrogation report of WO, 1st platoon commander, v-6 (H-44) Company, T-89 Bn. T-89 is the code name for the combat element of the 402nd Sapper Bn which is organized as follows: The 402 is the CP group for the 402nd Bn, T-89 Bn (directly subordinate to 402 unit) is composed of six companies (V-1 through V-6). V-1, V-2, and V-3 are infantry companies; V-4 and V-5 are mortar companies; and V-6 is the support company. Also attached to the T-89 is the M-15 Special Transportation Platoon which is responsible for bringing all explosives, ammo and ordnance from a supply point on the HO CHI MINH Trail. Weapons of the T-89 consist of K-50 EMG for the infantry troops, 7-B40 Rocket Launchers for each infantry company and 2 RPG IMG for all companies. V-4 has 2 - 81mm mortars, 4 - 82mm mortars and 1 AK-47 assault rifle per mortar. V-5 company has 2 - 81mm mortars and AK-47 per mortar. T-89 has 320 men and the 402 unit has 20. V-4 (H-44) company was enroute to mortar American position (possibly 2/1) on 19 Apr and were to spend the night of 19 Apr at (AT 980534), 20 Apr at (AT 842547) and 21 Apr at (AT 879-543), then proceed to base (AT 804600). 140mm rockets are supplied by the MRV to the R-20 Bn which is commanded by NGUYEN VAN LAIM.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

20 Apr 67 - 300 VC laborers around the area of DIEN BAO, QUANG NAM. They will take 7 or 8 days and night for the trip and will cross highway #1 at 1940H. Closest village is (BT 0564). VC held a meeting on 15 Apr in HOA PHUOC village in the house of Mr. NGHE DAO (BT 009647). The purpose of this meeting is to plan an attack on outposts and prohibit buses on highway #1 from QUA GIANG to VINH DIEN. Also there is one (1) unidentified company located at (BT 010634) and (BT 010645). There is one (1) Main Force company working with guerrillas at HOA LOI and hiding at (AT 955645) and (AT 952650). G-2 comment: There are numerous reports of company size units working in this area.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

26 Apr 67 - Q-15 Company is located at (BT 020608) commanded by LE HUY; XO is LE TU. 1 platoon located at (AT 977606) and a woman's platoon located at (BT 080608) commanded by DO AN THI DEN. S-2 2/1 comment: C/2.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

DECLASSIFIED

28 Apr 67 - 1 VC Company (307) located at (BT 016604). Company has recruited 200 class "A" laborers from the vicinity of (BT 000604). This company is possible elements of the R-20th Battalion.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

30 Apr 67 - 1 VC Battalion, designated 70th (LIEN KHU "70" INTERZONE) commanded by NGUYEN HUU NGHIA, strength 400 plus 200 laborers. Weapons include 3 mortars (unknown), 3 MG's, 4-57RR, and 3 radios. They moved from THUONG DUC to (AT 984588), (AT 980595), (AT 980605), (AT 990610) and (AT 998608). Laborers are carrying poles with rice bags. They are supposed to lead the unit to a secret area.  
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

### 3. Organization and Operations

1 Apr 67 - Co H commenced search and clear operation in DONG TIEN, vic GL BT 0161.  
Reference: (a) FRAG ORDER 124-67

5 Apr 67 - Co E platoon assigned as security forces for Operations CANYON, direct support to B Battery, 1st Bn, 11th Mar.  
Reference: (a) FRAG ORDER 129-67

9 Apr 67 - Operation CANYON terminated, Co E platoon returned.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.

10 Apr 67 - 2/1 assigned BALD EAGLE Responsibility.  
Reference: (d) 1st Mar msg 090830Z Apr.

11 Apr 67 - MajGen H. NICKERSON, MajGen R.E. CUSHMAN, visited Bn C.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.

12 Apr 67 - Commenced Operation GOLDEN FLEECE.  
Reference: (a) Operation Order 205-67

16 Apr 67 - BALD EAGLE responsibility terminated at 1930H.  
Reference: (a) 1st Mar msg 150440Z.

18 Apr 67 - Operation YELL commenced.  
Reference: (a) Operation Order 206-67  
(b) S-3 Journal.

20 Apr 67 - Operation YELL terminated at 1200H.  
Reference: (a) 2/1 msg 201157H

23 Apr 67 - Platoon Co E security for Battery B 1/11 (forward) at QUE SON.  
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.

DECLASSIFIED

22 Apr 67 - Co E OpCon to -1/1 for Operation UNION in NJI LAG SON area.

Reference: (a) 1st MarDiv msg 220929Z Apr.

22 Apr 67 - Assumed OpCon Co H, 1/26 etc 1630H.

Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.

30 Apr 67 - 2/1 assigned BALD EAGLE responsibility.

Reference: (a) 1st Mar msg 291010Z, Apr.

#### 4. Logistics and Supply

6 Apr 67 - Requested ~~OTHER~~ Med-evac. ~~Med-evac~~ completed.

Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

21 Apr 67 - Received emergency resupply request from Co H.

Effectuated emergency resupply.

Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

23 Apr 67 - Set up billeting area for 1/26. 1/26 arrived Bn CP.

Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

#### 5. Civic Action and Psychological Warfare

3 Apr 67 - A MedCap structure was completed by local civilians and members of CAC D-7 at PHONG NGH (1) BT 042620.

Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

8 Apr 67 - Two Vietnamese civilians were wounded by small arms fire near LA THO BAG (3) BT 002622. It was not determined if they were hit by friendly or enemy fire, and they were evacuated to the ARVN hospital in DANANG.

Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

9 Apr 67 - A Vietnamese male who was mistaken for a Viet Cong was killed by a Co H ambush at DONG TIEN (2) BT 008615.

Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

16 Apr 67 - The Civic Action and Psychological Warfare NCO attended a 3 day course at III MAF Psychological Operations Orientation School in DANANG.

Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

20 Apr 67 - An audio-visual team from the 244th Psychological Operations Company arrived at the Battalion CP for 7 days of loudspeaker broadcasting.

Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

26 Apr 67 - The Battalion S-5, S-2 and Psychological Warfare NCO attended a III MAF Psychological Warfare conference in DANANG.

Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.



~~TOP SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Filed w/  
C/chron  
Filed w/  
C/chron  
Filed w/  
C/chron  
Filed w/  
C/chron

S-1  
S-2  
S-3  
S-4  
S-5

Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal  
Staff Journal

1-30 April 1967  
1-30 April 1967  
1-30 April 1967  
1-30 April 1967  
1-30 April 1967

Filed  
Rep  
Filed  
C/chron  
Filed

Fragmentary Orders 126-67 to 131-67  
Operation Order 204-67 (Reaction plans for CAC position protection)  
Operation Order 205-67 (Operation GOLDEN ELEPHANT)  
Operation Order 206-67 (Operation YELL)  
After-Action Report Operation YELL (Search and Destroy)  
Situation Reports 1-30 April 1967

~~TOP SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-1 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050000H April 67  
TO: 051700H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	S-3	010800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 36 Mar off 2 Nav off 1098 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0945	1 Marine Officer to CONUS
S-1	S-3	1000	1 Marine enl dr tr to Div FORDU
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of: 5 bags of packages & 2 bags of letters
S-1	S-3	020800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 36 Mar off 2 Nav off 1100 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1235	1 Marine enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 2 bags of letters & 6 bags of packages
S-1	S-3	030800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 36 Mar off 2 Nav off 1098 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	3 Marine enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 7 bags of letters & 1 bag of packages
S-1	S-3	1830	1 Marine enl WIA
S-1	S-3	040800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 36 Mar off 2 Nav off 1097 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	9 Marine enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1015	1 Navy enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 5 bags of letters & 2 bags of packages
S-1	S-3	050800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 35 Mar off 2 Nav off 1097 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	7 Marine enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 7 bags of letters & 1 bag of packages

S-1 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 060800H April 1967

DECLASSIFIED To: 101015F April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	S-3	06 0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 35 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1086 Mar enl 45 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	4 Marine enl to CONUS 1 Marine enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1600	2 Marine enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 9 bags of letters & 2 bags of packages
S-1	S-3	07 0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 35 Marine Off 2 Nav Off 1087 Mar enl 45 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	2 Mar enl for TAD 1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1015	1 Mar enl emergency leave
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of letters & 1 bag of packages
S-1	S-3	080300	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 35 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1088 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1015	6 Marine enlisted WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of letters & 1 bag of packages
S-1	S-3	1830	1 Marine enl KIA
S-1	S-3	1900	1 Marine enl KIA
S-1	S-3	09 0230	5 Marine enl WIA
S-1	S-3	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 36 Marine Off 2 Nav Off 1073 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0910	3 Marine enl WIA & 1 Mar enl KIA
S-1	S-3	1000	1 Mar enl for CONUS
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 7 bags of letters & 1 bag of packages
S-1	S-3	100800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 36 Marine Off 2 Nav Off 1073 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	2 Mar enl PCS Camp Butler ford
S-1	S-3	1015	1 Marine enl emergency leave

S-1 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 101017Z April 1967  
To: 100000Z April 1967

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	S-3	1015	1 Marine enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 8 bags of letters and 2 bags -packages
S-1	S-3	11 0800	Chargeable strength of Bn. is: 36 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1073 Mar Enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	1 Mar enl to R & R
S-1	S-3	1435	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1630	2 Mar enl fordu
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 5 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	S-3	12 0800	Chargeable strength of Bn. is: 36 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1060 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0830	2 Marine enlisted WIA
S-1	S-3	1000	10 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1005	3 Mar enl to CONUS
S-1	S-3	1235	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 18 bags of packages & 1 bag of letters
S-1	S-3	13 0800	Chargeable strength of Bn. is : 36 Marine Off 2 Nav Off 1063 Mar enl 43 Nav Off
S-1	S-3	1000	6 Mar enl to R & R
S-1	S-3	1015	2 Mar enl to CONUS
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages and 3 bags of letters
S-1	S-3	140800	Chargeable strength of Bn. is: 36 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1061 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0930	2 Marine enlisted for duty
S-1	S-3	1400	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 8 bags of packages & 1 bag of letters
S-1	S-3	150800	Chargeable strength of Bn. is: 36 Mar Off 2Nav Off 1060 Mar enl 43 Nav enl

DECLASSIFIED

S-1 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 151000H April 67  
TO: 151000H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	S-3	1000	1 Mar enl to COMUS
S-1	S-3	1630	1 Mar enl KIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of letters & 1 bag of pack.
S-1	S-3	160800	Chargeable strength of Bn. is: 36 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1060 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	2 Mar enl to R & R
S-1	S-3	1015	2 Mar enl to COMUS
S-1	S-3	1345	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages & 2 bags letter
S-1	S-3	170800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 36 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1051 Mar enl 43 Mar enl
S-1	S-3	1000	4 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1015	2 Mar enl to COMUS
S-1	S-3	1336	1 Mar Off WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags packages & 1 bag letters
S-1	S-3	180800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 34 MO 2 Nav Off 1024 Mar enl 42 Nav
S-1	S-3	0950	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1000	4 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1015	1 Mar Off to R&R
S-1	S-3	1030	3 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1300	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1400	3 Mar enl joined
S-1	S-3	1628	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1630	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 7 bags packages & 1 bag letters
S-1	S-3	190800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 34 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1043 Mar enl 42 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	3 Mar enl to R&R

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-1 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 191310H April 67  
TO: 231005H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	S-3	1310	2 Mar enl KIA
S-1	S-3	1315	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1630	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1650	5 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 8 bags of packages & 1 bag letters
S-1	S-3	200800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 34 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1034 Mar enl 42 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0815	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1000	2 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1005	Bn is strength category 2
S-1	S-3	1045	2 Mar enl KIA & 4 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1100	5 Mar enl joined
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages & 2 bags letters
S-1	S-3	210700	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 33 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1036 Mar enl 41 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0900	25 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1000	25 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1100	30 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1400	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1410	10 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 7 bags of packages & 2 bags letters
S-1	S-3	220430	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 28 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 795 Mar enl 33 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	2 Mar enl WIA & 1 Mar Off WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages & 1 bag letters
S-1	S-3	230800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 794 Mar enl 33 Nav enl 28 Mar Off 2 Nav Off
S-1	S-3	1000	9 Mar enl joined
S-1	S-3	1005	6 Mar enl to R&R

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-1 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 231100H April 67  
TO: 290800H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	S-3	1100	75 Mar enl joined
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages & 1 bag letters
S-1	S-3	240800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 27 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 794 Mar enl 33 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages & 1 bag letters
S-1	S-3	250800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 29 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 943 Mar enl 33 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0900	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1000	1 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1030	1 Mar enl for PCS orders
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 5 bags of packages & 2 bags letters
S-1	S-3	260800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 30 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 972 Mar enl 40 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	1 Mar Off to R&R
S-1	S-3	1430	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 7 bags of packages & 1 bag letters
S-1	S-3	270800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 33 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1170 Mar enl 50 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	9 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 8 bags of packages & 2 bags letters
S-1	S-3	280800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 30 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1025 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	0900	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	S-3	1000	3 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 7 bags of packages & 2 bags letters
S-1	S-3	290800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 30 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1041 Mar enl 42 Nav enl

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
DECLASSIFIED

S-1 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 291100H April 67  
TO: 302400H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	S-3	1100	6 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1115	1 Mar enl for TAD
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages & 2 bags letters
S-1	S-3	300800	Chargeable strength of Bn is: 30 Mar Off 2 Nav Off 1046 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	S-3	1000	4 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	S-3	1700	Mail from Regiment consisted of 6 bags of packages & 2 bags letters
S-1	S-3	2400	Company administration was brought to a close and Battalion level ad- ministration was put into effect.

DECLASSIFIED

*J. L. Thompson*  
J. L. THOMPSON  
By direction



DECLASSIFIED

S-2 Journal  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H April 1967  
TO: 302400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TYPE	MPS: A-3
1/51	S-2	1 Apr 67	2 Co's of V-25 Bn loc (BT 000639) and (AT 990637). 1 VC platoon with guerr loc (BT 008648). 1 VC platoon with guerr loc (BT 040670) w/men to mine Hwy #1 and ambush marines in area. S-2 cmt: F/5 on 2 Co's of V-25 Bn. Daily ptls in this area have not made any contact w/ VC. The only incidents have been VC attempting to mine Anderson Trail West. Also this is not the normal operating area of V-25 Bn. It is believed that there is one cell of hamlet guerr in Bich Nam Hamlet. F/3 on 2nd rpt. There have been rpts of 1 sqd of local VC guerr in this gen area. The est strength is 6 men. The 1st of the RDC tm in Nhon Tho (2) rptd that this sqd frequently enter Tan Hinh Hamlet around 1800 in the evening in order to buy food. No cmt on last rpt - not in 2nd RAOR.
1/51	S-2	3 Apr 1967	1 Regt designated 325 cmd by Gen Nguyen Chi Thanh loc (BT 060450, 087496, 117514, 127505. 1/51 Cmt: 3/3. 1 guerr platoon loc (BT 041669 & 052657). 1 Co (X-65) loc (BT 052645). 2 Co's loc (AT 994619 & BT 022610). 1/51 Cmt: F/4, units working this gen area have not made any significant contacts nor sightings which would indicate Co size units.
Dien Ban	S-2	3 Apr 67	1 MP Co cmd by GAF mvd fm Thanh Thuy to (BT 025608 & 030591), str 100 equipped w/1-60 mort, 1-.50 cal MG, 7 BAR's in gray unif. S-2 Cmt: E/2.
1/51	S-2	4 Apr 67	1 VC Co (X-16 BT Transport Co) loc (BT 021609). 1 VC Co (307) loc (BT 000607). 1 VC Co (2/V/25) loc (BT 000561). 1 VC Bn (KT 49) loc (AT 956679, 964686 & 969643). 1 VC Regt (325) cmd by Gen

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Nguyen Chi Thanh loc (BT 060450, 066495, 117516 & 127505). 1/51 Cmt: C/3.

1st Tanks	S-2	6 Apr 67	1st Tanks Civio Action Tm relayed from Hoa Vang agt: 1 VC mort Bn designated 30A cmd by Nguyen Quang Vinh equipped w/200 loc at Dai Loc Dist w/man to mort Danang Airfield and Marine units in area. They plan to set up along the river bank in Yen Tac Hamlet (BT 901122). 1st Tk Cmt: F/3.
G-2	S-2	6 Apr 67	Relayed rpt fm Hoa Vang that 2 VC Co's, str 200, w/adequate wps loc (BT 019587) w/man to atk GF in Dien Ban.
Dien Ban	S-2	6 Apr 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 005405 & 015602) armed w/1-81, 1-60, M16's, BA's & individual wps. S-2 Cmt: F/2, 2 prev rpts this area. Blade 2 Cmt: F/3; prev rpts of Co size units this area).
Hoa Vang	S-2	6 Apr 67	VC are using a number of workers to carry some for 81 & 105 rps in Phung Mang (BT 060570) to Tk at Dien Ban. Purpose to recon atk Hieu Duc and Da Lang the base in the near future.
1/51	S-2	10 Apr 67	2 VC Co's, dsg unk, loc (AT 908692) & (AT 912671). 1 Bn loc (AT 892672) & (AT 902573). 1 Co, dsg HO5 loc (BT 048673). 1 VC Co, dsg CL/HU, cmd by HONG loc (BT 053675).
2/51	S-2	11 Apr 67	Recd rpt fm local vill of 1 VC Co loc (AT 964644) and 1 Co loc (AT 961638). 51st Regt Cmt: S/2. Blade Cmt: F/6
Hoa Vang	S-2	11 Apr 67	Presently many villagers from Trung Luong Hamlet (BT 044723) mvd over to Lo Giang Hamlet (BT 023705). These people might know that the VC will atk an USMC unit loc (BT 055730) or the RDC in same village. RD tr #2 rates C/3. Blade Cmt: F/6. S-2 2/1 Cmt: F/6; Intel Sgt and S-2 Scouts checked out rpt w/neg results.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

1/51 S-2 11 Apr 67 VC recon group operating (AT 975675).  
Plan to atk refugee camp (AT 987678).  
Blade Cmt: F/6. S-2 2/1 Cmt: F/3;  
It is known pacification programs are  
prime VC tgts. VC recon elems have  
worked in this area in the past in  
preparation for the atk on An Trach in  
Nov 66 and Quang Trach in Aug 66.

ARVN S-2 S-2 11 Apr 67 2 VC Bn's loc (AT 958660) w/80 coolies  
& ammun w/130mm rckts, 2-81mm morts, 2-  
82mm mort. They may atk Hill 41 loc  
(AT 953664). They are supposed to  
support T-89 when they atk Danang Air-  
field and Fuel Dump at Hoa Can. There  
is suspected rkt position that they  
will probably fire from loc (AT 958666).  
G-2 Cmt: F/3; 1st rpt of 2 VC Bn's loc  
this area. Prev rpt 6 Apr of T-89 this  
area. F/3 on rsn: Prev rpt rkt posn  
loc this gen area. Blade Cmt: F/6.

E/1/D S-2 12 Apr 67 Road word area of local people that there  
are approx 2 VC Bn's (BT 052639, 065  
635 & 052640) located approx 12-60km. Sup-  
posed to move to Quang Binh (1) some  
time between 1-15 Apr. F/4 on  
size of VC units. F/4 on VC unit being  
in this area. F/3 on time and direction  
of mvmt. Intelligence indicates that a  
VC unit of platoon company size operates  
between the western edge of Thanh Minh  
and Thanh Kuan villages and the village  
of Thanh Phong.

Census Grievance S-2 12 Apr 67 1 VCMF Co has mvd to (BT 017604) &  
(BT 017603), str 120. Dien Ban Cmt:  
F/3; two other units rptd about 10km  
from loc this month. Blade 2 Cmt:  
F/2; 8 rpts in last 8 days indicate VC  
has infil this area. S-2 2/1 Cmt: C/2;  
on unit being in this area.

Hoa Vang S-2 12 Apr 67 VC plan to atk Danang Air base east  
between now and 15 Apr using 82mm mort  
& 140mm rckts. Wpns might be set up at  
(AT 977647, 970654). Villagers of Thanh  
Trung, Thanh Thuy villages have been  
prohibited to leave villages by VC.

DECLASSIFIED

G-2 Cmt: F/3. Blade Cmt: F/6; 2nd rpt of VC Co in this area.

E/1/D

S-2 13 Apr 67 VC Co mvd fm Bich Bac & cont through La Tho Bac & La Tho Ngn. The prob loc of their CP & main body (BT 037593). Their CP loc (BT 043594). S-2 2/1 Cmt: F/4 o. Cmt: F/3 on loc. Firms notified to do at most 1 plat. This checked over 1/2 reg results.

Dien Ban

S-2 13 Apr 67 1 VC Co (1-6B) scattered at (BT 054635, 048632. Dien Ban Cmt: B/3. S-2 2/1 Cmt: F/3.

National Police

S-2 14 Apr 67 2 VC Co's loc (BT 018601 & 035595). Nat'l Pol Cmt: C/3. Dien Ban Cmt: F/3; 3rd rpt of VC Co this area. S-2 1/1 Cmt: F/6 due to 2/1 rpt.

E/1/D

S-2 14 Apr 67 Civ rpt VC Co loc (BT 037692) with its OP loc (BT 046593).

1/51

S-2 14 Apr 67 1 VC Co (Reg 307) 2 mortar howitzer type, w/ 200 lbs (BT 037692). The unit's responsibility in destruction of bridges south of here. 1 VC Co loc at the same gen vic.

Blade

J-2 14 Apr 67 Capt. [redacted] of 045580 is from the E-4 Co of the 1-89th Bn (Art Bn). He stated that they remained in the area night before last. There were 25 men and all were f. MIA. They had 3-81mm mort & 40 lbs, AT-47, and 2 green's apiece. They were expecting [redacted] tube in the area. 5 of the 23 VC were killed by air. 3/2 rptd 3 KIA. Capture is a WO and plat ldr. He did not know the man as he hasn't been informed as of yet. He was just told to operate in the area. He also stated the entire mort section had 6-81mm morts w/them. He stated they came from Dai Loc and remainder of the co mvd to the north of the operation area to tower of K/3/1 posn. 3/1 rpts finding 1 mort site & 1 mort rd in cave.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- Blade S-2 14 Apr 67 Relayed rpt fm 5/51 that VC loc via (BT 008705) w/poss plan to shell 51st Regt.
  
- Hoa Yang S-2 14 Apr 67 2 VC Bn's loc (AT 983664) w/40 vehicles equipped w/2-81mm & 2-82mm morts and a lot of ammo w/man to atk & rkt Danang Airfield and units on Hill 41. Guns loc (AT 958666). Hoa Yang Cmt: F/4 on size of unit. F/3 on activity. Numerous rpts of co size units this area. R-20 Bn loc at (AT 9667) on 9 Apr. 2 Co's rptd at (AT 9664) on 11 Apr. F/3 on man. Numerous rpts of units w/same man. Blade Cmt: F/6.
  
- Blade S-2 15 Apr 67 1 VC Co of Quang Nam Prov guerr loc via (AT 991626). At (BT 035655) is a large tree. If man climbs that tree, he can see a cave utilized by the VC.
  
- Blade S-2 16 Apr 67 Relayed rpt fm Hoa Yang that 1 VC Co loc via (BT 010634 & 010645) wearing gray unif w/words "To Decide to Die" on top left pocket. Hoa Yang Cmt: B/2. S-2 2/1 Cmt: F/5; pble in this area have rptd no contact.
  
- National Police S-2 17 Apr 67 Between 1 & 2 Co's wearing gray unif & jungle hats mvd fm Ky Minh to (BT 005595 & 015598). Men to operate w/guerr to atk USMC units at Vinh Ha & mort OP's. Dien Ban Cmt: F/3. Blade: F/6.
  
- Hoa Yang S-2 17 Apr 67 1 VC Co of guerr loc via (BT 010633). They will stop buses running fm Danang to Vinh Dien. Blade 2 Cmt: F/5; 1st rpt of co size unit in area in last 7 days. S-2 2/1 Cmt: F/5.
  
- OSI AF S-2 18 Apr 67 1 VC Bn newly activated, sta 450, armed w/4-120mm mort, 2-60mm morts, 2 M4s, 6 MB's, mines & ind wps & plastic explosives mvd fm An Trach (2) (AT 968653) on 16 Apr are now loc on both sides of river in Bo Ban Hamlet (AT 969699) to bridge loc (AT 946700) w/msn to dest bridge loc (AT 998705) on Hwy #1 & hit the airbase. Time of atk-unk.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

G-2

S-2

19 Apr 67 1 NVA Bn, str 400, mvd fm Hoa Ninh, Hieu Duc Dist to scatter along Ton River, from Cam Ne Hamlet (AT 960685) to An Trach (AT 959654), cmd by Lini Quang Vi. Man unknown.

1/51

S-2

19 Apr 67 1 VC Bn (aug V-25) loc vic (AT 992477, BT 010487 & BT 018494). 1 VC Bn (aug R-20) loc (BT 144490 & 150505). 1 VC Co loc (AT 968657).

1/51

S-2

20 Apr 67 1 VC Co loc (AT 964574). 1 VC Co loc (AT 983554, 997553) w/CP at (AT 980535). 1 Co (305) loc (AT 963626). 1 Bn (T-47) loc (AT 840546, 850550 & 864560). 1 Bn (C-43), cmd by Tran Khueng loc (AT 936600, 937591 & 944590).

G-2

S-2

20 Apr 67 Interro rpt of WO, 1st plat cmdr, V-4 (H-44) Co, T-89 Bn. T-89 code name for combat elem of 402 Sapper Bn which is organized as follows: 402 unit is CP group for 402 Bn, T-89 Bn (directly subordinate to 402 unit) is composed of 6 Co's (V-1 through V-6). V1, V-2 V-3 are infantry companies; V-4 & V-5 are mortar companies; and V-6 is Support Co. Also attached to the T-89 is M-15 Special Trans Plat which is responsible for bringing all explosives, ammo and ordnance from a supply point on Ho Chi Minh Trail. Wpns of T-89 consist of K-50 SMG for infantry troops, 7-B40 RL per infantry co and 2 RPC LMG per all companies. V-4 Co has 2-3M's, 4-82's & 1 AK-47 assault rifle per mortar. V-5 Co has 2-81's and 1 AK-47 per mortar. T-89 has 320 men and 402 unit has 20. V-4 (H-44) Co was enroute to mortar American posn (POSS 2/1 Co) on 19 Apr and were to spend night of 19 Apr at (AT 980534), 20 Apr (AT 842)(T) and 21 Apr (AT 879543), then proceed to base (AT 804600). 140mm rcts are supplied by MR-V to R-20 Bn which is cmd by Nguyen Van Laim.

DECLASSIFIED

- G-2 S-2 20 Apr 67 2 VCMF Co's, cmd by Maj Van Doan & Vp Xuan Lam, loc (AT 908562, 888 696, & 877700), str 200, equipped with 2-81's, 2-60's, 3 B-40's, 50 MG's. They coordinated w/1 plat of loc guerr, cmd by Le Thuoc & unit belonging to the T-89th Bn at (AT 960570). G-2 Cmt: Numerous rpts of co & bn size units this area.
- G-2 S-2 20 Apr 67 300 VC laborers around area of Dien Bao, Quang Nam. They will take 7 or 8 days and nights for the trip and will cross hwy 1 at 1930. Closest vill (BT 0564). VC held a meeting on 15 Apr in Hoa Phuoc (V) in the house of Mr. Nghe Dao (BT 009 647). The purpose of the meeting is to plan an atk on OP's and prohibit buses on Hwy 1 fm Qua Giang to Vinh Dien. Also 1 U/I Co loc (BT 010634 & 010645). 1 MF Co working w/guerr at Hoa Loi and hiding vic (AT 955645 & 952650). G-2 Cmt: Numerous rpts of Co size unit this area.
- 1/51 S-2 21 Apr 67 1 Co (305) loc (BT 063627). 1 Co (307) loc (BT 020590 & 022650). 1 Bn (70) loc (AT 980535); 1 Co detached to (AT 999600) for terrorizing.
- Dien Ban S-2 22 Apr 67 1 VS Co loc (BT 027628, 030615) equipped w/1-60, 2--30 and MG. Dien Ban Cmt: F/3.
- Dien Ban S-2 25 Apr 67 1 VC Co loc (BT 015618) to (BT 070612) w/usc to set up water pumps to assist in harvest. 1 VC Co loc (BT 046549) to (BT 033534). Dien Ban Cmt: B/4.
- E/1/D S-2 25 Apr 67 VC female speaking good English. PHAN THI TAO, age 40+, and father: NGHIEM contact outgoing ptls & pass on info to VC in area operating in 2 1/2 area.
- E/1/D S-2 26 Apr 67 Relayed fm Dien Ban that Q-15 Co loc (BT 020608) cmd by Le Huy, XO - Le Tu. 1 plat loc (AT 977606) and women's plat loc (BT 80608) cmd by Do An Thi Den. S-2 2/2 Cmt: C/2

1/51	S-2	28 Apr 67	1 VC Co (307) loc (BT 016604), Co has recruited 200 class A laborers from vic (BT 000604). Co is poss elem of R-20 Bn. Blade 2 comment: F/6
CAO D-6	S-2	29 Apr 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 015618), and (BT 020625) cmd by GAP with 2-81mm mortars.
DIEN BAN	S-2	29 Apr 67	1 VC Bn loc (BT 053634) and (BT 056528) with man to atk RF unit at Thanh Quit (2). Blade 2 comment: F/6, no rpts in this area in the last seven days.
Nat'l Police	S-2	30 Apr 67	1 VC Bn dsg 70th (LIEN KHU "70" INTER-ZONE) cmd by NGUYEN HUU NGHIA, str 400 plus 200 laborers. Weapons 3-mortars (unk), 3 MG's, 4-57MM and 3 radios. Moved from Thuong Duc to (AT 984588), (AT 980595), (AT 980605), (AT 990610) and (AT 990608). Laborers are carrying poles with rice bags. They are supposed to lead unit to secret area. Blade 2 comment: F/6, only 1 rpt of 1 company size unit in this area in the last week.
G-2	S-2	30 Apr 67	2 VC arty batteries which plan to atk Danang Airfield tonight, loc (BT 079704) and (BT 057747).

*D. E. Galasso*  
 D. E. GALASSO  
 Certified



DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001 H April 67  
TO: 012400 H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	1st MF Bn	0915	Dispatched vehicles to pick up house keeping vehicles.
S-4	S-3	0930	House keeping vehicles requested 31 March 67 arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1000	Bulldozer arrived Bn CP for operations in Dong Xien (2).
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1300	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1500	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 2 April 1967.
S-4	S-3	1930	Received confirmation of house keeping vehicles

FROM: 020001 H Apr 67  
TO: 022400 H Apr 67

S-4	1st MF Bn	0930	Dispatched vehicles to pick up house keeping vehicles
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1300	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1815	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 3 April 67
S-4	S-3	2000	Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.

FROM: 030001 H Apr 67  
TO: 032400 H Apr 67

S-4	1st MF Bn	0900	Dispatched vehicles to pick up house keeping vehicles.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1530	Submitted ammo expenditure report.
S-4	1st Mar	1630	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 4 April 67.
S-4	S-3	1830	Dispatched two vehicles to take civilians to Dien Ban.
S-4	S-3	1900	Vehicles returned Bn CP from Dien Ban.
S-4	S-3	2000	Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 040001 H April 67  
TO: 042400 H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	1st MI Bn	0915	Dispatched vehicles to pick up house keeping vehicles.
S-4	1st Mar	1030	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 5 April 67.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1930	Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.
FROM: 050001 H April 67 TO: 052400 H April 67			
S-4	1st MI Bn	0930	Dispatched vehicles to pick up house keeping vehicles.
S-4	S-3	1000	Effectuated change of vehicles 11th MI Bn.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar 1st	1500	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 6 April 67.
S-4	S-3	1915	Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.
FROM: 060001 H April 67 TO: 062400 H April 67			
S-4	1st MI Bn	0920	Dispatched vehicles to pick up house keeping vehicles.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1600	Requested three additional vehicles for house keeping.
S-4	S-3	1905	Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.
FROM: 070001 H April 67 TO: 072400 H April 67			
S-4	1st MI Bn	0900	Dispatched vehicles to pick up house keeping vehicles.
S-3	S-4	1015	Requested Otter Med Evac.
S-3	S-4	1030	Med Evac. completed.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1300	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1330	Completed move of civilians from Dien Ban.
S-4	1st Mar	1500	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 7 April 67.
S-4	S-3	1930	Received confirmation of house keeping vehicles.

# DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001 H April 67  
TO: 082400 H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	1000	Requested house keeping vehicles cancelled by 1st MarDiv.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1615	Dispatched truck to take "E" Co Plt to D-7.
S-4	1st Mar	1630	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 8 April 67.
S-4	S-3	1930	Received confirmation of one house keeping vehicle.

FROM: 090001 H April 67  
TO: 092400 H April 67

S-4	1st ME Bn	0900	Dispatched vehicle to pick up house keeping vehicles.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1500	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles.
S-4	S-3	1930	Received confirmation of two house keeping vehicles for 9 April 67.
S-4	S-3	2000	Effectuated Order and Supp.

FROM: 100001 H April 67  
TO: 102400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	1000	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1400	Requested one stake bed and one (no) for house keeping vehicles.
S-4	S-3	1515	Received confirmation on two (no) house keeping vehicles for 10 Apr 67.

FROM: 110001 H April 67  
TO: 112400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0930	House keeping vehicles for this date cancelled.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1220	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1600	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles.
S-4	S-3	1915	Received confirmation of two house keeping vehicles.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 12 0001 H April 67

TO: 12 2000 H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0900	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1330	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1415	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles.
S-4	S-3	1950	Received confirmation of two house keeping vehicles for 13 April 67.
FROM: 13 0001 H April 67 TO: 13 2000 H April 67			
S-4	S-3	0930	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	1st Mar	1045	Requested 6 trucks for Tac move of one Co 3/1. Requested one stake bed for house keeping.
S-4	S-3	1115	Tac move cancelled.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1920	Received confirmation of three 6x6 for house keeping.
FROM: 14 0001 H April 67 TO: 14 2000 H April 67			
S-4	S-3	0915	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	0930	Effectuated Tac move one Plt 4TH Co.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1220	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1st Mar	1300	Requested three vehicles for Tac move "G" Co forward and three vehicles for house keeping.
S-4	S-3	1900	Received confirmation of one vehicle for "G" Co forward and two vehicles for house keeping.
S-4	S-3	1600	Effectuated Tac move one Plt "G" Co.
FROM: 15 0001 H April 67 TO: 15 2000 H April 67			
S-4	S-3	0900	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	0915	Dispatched vehicles for "G" Co Tac move.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1830	Requested house keeping vehicles.
S-4	S-3	1935	Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 16 0001 H April 67  
TO: 16 2400 H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0915	House Keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1210	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles furnished by 1st Marines arrived CP.

FROM: 17 0001 H April 67  
TO: 17 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0930	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1420	Received confirmation house keeping vehicles furnished by 1st Marines.
S-4	S-3	1530	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1600	Effectuated Tac move "D" Co.

FROM: 18 0001 H April 67  
TO: 18 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0915	Released two vehicles to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1700	Effectuated Tac move "H" Co.

FROM: 19 0001 H April 67  
TO: 19 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0915	Released two vehicles to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1615	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1700	Effectuated Helo resupply "E" Co, "H" Co, "G-1" and "G" Co.

FROM: 20 0001 H April 67  
TO: 20 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	1000	Released two vehicles to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1700	Effectuated resupply "E" Co, "H" Co, "G-1" and "G" Co.
S-4	S-3	1730	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

DECLASSIFIED

**S-4 JOURNAL**  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 21 0001 H April 67  
TO: 21 2400 H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0315	Received emergency resupply request from "H" Co.
S-4	S-3	0345	Received confirmation of emergency resupply for "H" Co.
S-4	S-3	0630	Effected emergency resupply.
S-4	S-3	0930	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1300	Effected Tac move "H" Co to Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1600	Effected Tac move "G-1" to "C" CP at Regt.
S-4	S-3	1655	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 22 0001 H April 67  
TO: 22 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0915	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1620	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 23 0001 H April 67  
TO: 23 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0845	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1515	Set up billeting area for 1/2
S-4	S-3	1545	1/26 arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1645	House Keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 24 0001 H April 67  
TO: 24 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0900	Released three trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effected resupply.
S-4	"D" Co.	1600	Effected Tac move one Plt 1/26.
S-4	S-3	1730	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 25 0001 H April 67  
TO: 25 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0915	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effected resupply.
S-4	"D" Co	1600	Effected Tac move to Bn CP of one Plt 1/26.
S-4	S-3	1715	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 26 0001 H April 67

TO: 26 2400 H April 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0825	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	S-3	1140	Received one truck from Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	1/26	1630	Effectuated Tac move one Plt "D" Co.
S-4	S-3	1710	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 27 0001 H April 67

TO: 27 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0825	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	Effectuated Tac move one Plt "D" Co, 1/26.
S-4	S-3	1730	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 28 0001 H April 67

TO: 28 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0845	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	Effectuated Tac move one Plt "D" Co, 1/26.
S-4	S-3	1710	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 29 0001 H April 67

TO: 29 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0820	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	S-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1530	Effectuated Tac move one Plt "D" Co, 1/26.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 30 0001 H April 67

TO: 30 2400 H April 67

S-4	S-3	0830	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	Effectuated Tac move one Plt "D" Co, 1/26.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicle arrived Bn CP.

J. K. JOHNSON

S-5 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGES</u>
3 Apr 67	1100	Completion of MEDCAP structure by Vietnamese and Marines near CAC D-7 Compound BT 042620.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 53 CAC D-6 - 89 CAC D-7 - 0 Golf - 0
8 Apr 67	1100	Two Vietnamese civilians were wounded by small arms fire while working in a rice paddy near Ia Tho Bao(3) BT 002622. They were evacuated by helicopter.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 29 CAC D-6 - 0 CAC D-7 - 0 Golf - 10
9 Apr 67	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 25 CAC D-6 - 0 CAC D-7 - 0 Golf - 35
	1930	A vietnamese male who was mistaken for a Viet Cong was killed by a Company "H" ambush at Dong Tien(2) BT 008615.
10 Apr 67	0900	Distributed 1,500 propaganda newspapers, 2,000 propaganda leaflets, one 20 pound box of soap and 2 boxes of clothing at CAC D-7. Discussed projects with CAC leader and village chief.
	1300	Distributed 1,500 propaganda newspapers, 2,500 propaganda leaflets, one 20 pound box of soap and 2 boxes of clothing at CAC D-6. Discussed civil affairs projects with CAC squad leader and village chief.
	1500	Distributed 2,000 propaganda leaflets and 2,000 propaganda newspapers, one 20 pound box of soap and 2 boxes of clothing at the bridge with elements of Golf Company. Discussed possible projects and a MEDCAP structure.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 31 CAC D-6 - 0 CAC D-7 - 0 GOLF - 0



<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGES</u>
11 Apr 67	0800	Distributed 2 boxes of clothing, 2,000 propaganda newspapers and 1,000 health leaflets at Battalion CP MEDCAP station. Also posted health banners around MEDCAP area.
	1000	Went to CAC D-6 and discussed possible building of MEDCAP structure and an available spot convenient for all interested hamlets.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 42 CAC D-6 - 0 CAC D-7 - 41 Golf - 45
12 Apr 67	0900	Distributed 1,500 propaganda newspapers at Thanh Quit RF Compound. Discussed improvement of MEDCAP structure with CAC leader.
	1000	Distributed 1,500 propaganda newspapers at CAC D-6
	1045	Visited with Dien Ban District Chief and Senior Army Advisor. Discussed possible procurement of materials for school at ARVN Compound at Bo Mung (2) BT 057653.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 88 CAC D-6 - 0 CAC D-7 - 0 Golf - 15
13 Apr 67	0900	Visited with Senior Army Advisor at Bo Mung (2) BT 057653 ARVN Compound. Inspected proposed school site, discussed possibilities of a teacher and civilian workers.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 91 CAC D-6 - 107 CAC D-7 - 24 Golf - 17
14 Apr 67	1300	Distributed 100 school kits at school now standing at ARVN Compound at Bo Mung (2) BT 057653. ARVN Commander assured us a teacher for the new school.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 96 CAC D-6 - 121 CAC D-7 - 33 Golf - 73

DECLASSIFIED

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGES</u>
15 Apr 67	1000	Visited CAC D-6 and village chief. Discussed possibilities of new school, civilian workers and teacher. Distributed 1,000 propaganda newspapers at CAC D-6. Also one 20 pound box soap.
	1200	Distributed 1,000 propaganda leaflets and one 20 pound box of soap at CAC D-7.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 112 CAC D-6 - 43 CAC D-7 - 28 Golf - 73
16 Apr 67	1200	Visited with village chief of An Tu (1) BT 024637 in regard to the building of a school.
	1500	The Civic Action and Psychological Warfare Senior NCO attended III MAF Psyop Orientation school in DaNang.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 96 CAC D-6 - 80 CAC D-7 - 36 Golf - 62
20 Apr 67	0800	Distributed 1,000 propaganda newspapers, clothing and soap at Battalion MEDCAP. Gave briefing to visiting representatives of SANE Society on our MEDCAP procedures.
	1000	244th Army Loudspeaker team arrived and were briefed.
	1100	Loudspeaker team broadcast for 2 hours near Dong Cau Nhi (2) BT 0559.
	1315	Loudspeaker team broadcast for 2½ hours near Dzung Luy Tay (1) BT 0558.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 111 CAC D-6 - 49 CAC D-7 - 103 Golf - 21
21 Apr 67	0800	Distributed clothing soap and propaganda leaflets at Battalion MEDCAP.
	0900	Loudspeaker team broadcast for 2½ hours at CAC D-6.
	1330	Loudspeaker team broadcast for 3 hours near Phong Ngu (1) BT 0461.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>
15 Apr 67	1000	Checked with Army Advisors at Quang Nam District Headquarters in regard to coordinating civilian irrigation ditch around tower position at BT 033712.
	1400	Checked out at tower with unit leader as to where irrigation ditch was.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 79 CAC D-6 - 76 CAC D-7 - 31 Golf - 0
22 Apr 67	0800	Distributed clothing, propaganda newspapers and soap at Battalion MEDCAP.
	0900	Loudspeaker team broadcast 2 hours near Quang Luu Tay (1) BT 0560.
	1400	Loudspeaker team broadcast near Quang Luu Tay (2) BT 0461.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 174 CAC D-6 - 123 CAC D-7 - 41 Golf - 29
	1900	Loudspeaker team broadcast 2½ hours near Phong Nhi BT 0461.
23 Apr 67	1000	Visited with CAC D-6 leader and village chief. Distributed 1,000 newspapers, soap and clothing.
	1100	Visited with CAC D-7 compound squad leader and village chief.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 107 CAC D-6 - 23 CAC D-7 - 27 Golf - 20
24 Apr 67	1000	Went to IRO in DaNang to submit final papers on Vietnamese nurse.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 40 CAC D-6 - 108 CAC D-7 - 38 Golf - 38
	1900	Loudspeaker team broadcast for 2 hours at CAC D-6.

DATE

TIME

MESSAGES

DECLASSIFIED

25 Apr 67	1400	Loudspeaker team broadcast near Trung Tay Tay (1) BT 0558 for 2 hours.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 89 CAC D-6 - 93 CAC D-7 - 12 Golf - 70
	2000	Loudspeaker broadcast near Quang Luoc Tay (1) BT 0558 and Tam May (3) BT 0660 for 3 hours.
26 Apr 67	0800	Battalion MEDCAP distributed 1,000 newspapers, 1,000 propaganda leaflets and soup.
	1000	S-5, S-2 and S-5 Senior NCO attended JII MAF PsyWar Conference in DaNang.
	1330	Loudspeaker broadcast for 2 hours near Dong Gau Nhi (2) BT 0559.
	1530	Loudspeaker broadcast for 1 hour near Quang Luoc Tay (3) BT 0461.  MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 115 CAC D-6 - 92 CAC D-7 - 30 Golf - 40
	1900	Loudspeaker team broadcast for 2 hours at CAC D-6.
27 Apr 67	1000	Visited CAC D-7 and inspected MEDCAP structure. Gave them paint and health posters.
	1100	Visited CAC D-6 and instructed EP's in Civil Affairs Procedures.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 129 CAC D-6 - 0 CAC D-7 - 67 Golf - 39
	1930	Loudspeaker broadcast near CAC D-7 Compound for 2 hours.
28 Apr 67	1100	2,000 propaganda leaflets were given to Delta Company for distribution in TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 172 CAC D-6 - 64 CAC D-7 - 44 Golf - 0

DECLASSIFIED

DATE      TIME

MESSAGES

29 Apr 67    1530

MEDCAP:    Battalion CP - 120  
CAC D-6 - 73  
CAC D-7 - 73  
CoLF - 52

30 Apr 67    1530

MEDCAP:    Battalion CP - 165  
CAC D-6 - 33  
CAC D-7 - 35  
CoLF - 20

*J. R. Halley*  
J. R. HALLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	J. T. EASLEY	DRAFTED BY	J. T. EASLEY
DATE	31 MAR 67	PRECEDENCE	IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 126-67

1. SITUATION. RECENT ENEMY CONTACTS, SIGHTINGS AND MINING INCIDENTS INDICATE VC CONTROL HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED IN THE DONG TIEN-LA THO BAG AREA. GVN OFFICIALS HAVE CONCURRED IN THE REMOVAL OF ALL INDIGENOUS PERSONNEL FROM THIS AREA.

A. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT INTSUMS.

B. FRIENDLY FORCES. ONE COMPANY, 1ST BATTALION, 1ST MARINES OPERATE TO SOUTH OF OBJECTIVE AREA.

2. MISSION. COMMENCING AT H-HOUR, D-DAY CONDUCT SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION IN DONG TIEN(1), RELOCATE ALL CIVILIAN PERSONNEL IN OBJECTIVE AREA, DESTROY THE VC INFRASTRUCTURE, AND ELIMINATE EXISTING HARBOURING SITES AND FORTIFICATIONS.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT. ESTABLISH CORDON AROUND OBJECTIVE AREA. UTILIZE AIR AND GROUND LOUDSPEAKER EQUIPMENT TO CONDUCT BROADCASTS DIRECTING INHABITANTS TO THE COLLECTION POINT. AFTER REMOVAL OF POPULACE, SWEEP AND CLEAR FORCE TO SEARCH FOR VC HIDING PLACES, AND SUPPLY AND ARMS CACHES, SHELTERS PROVIDING PROTECTION, AND BAMBOO STANDS KNOWN TO PROVIDE CONCEALMENT FOR THE VC WILL BE DESTROYED.

B. COMPANY H

(1) ESTABLISH CORDON AROUND DONG TIEN(1) AND CONDUCT SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION.

(2) PROVIDE SECURITY AND ESCORT FOR CIVILIANS FROM THE COLLECTION POINT TO THE ENTRUCKING POINT NEAR THE BN CP, AVOIDING THE PERIMETER PROTECTIVE WIRE.

C. COMPANY E. RELIEVE COMPANY H OF SECURITY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANDERSON TRAIL, EFFECTIVE 010900H APR 67 UNTIL RELIEVED.

D. DET, FLAME SEC, H&S CO. D/S, CO H.

[REDACTED]

E. DET. CC 4, 7TH ENGR, D/S, CO H.  
F. AV TM, 24TH PSY OPS CO. D/S CC H.  
G. COORDINATION

- (1) H-HOUR, D-DAY. 010600H.
- (2) ALLOW CIVILIAN POPULACE 2 HOURS FROM COMMENCEMENT OF PSY-WAR BROADCAST TO GATHER PERSONAL BELONGINGS AND MOVE TO COLLECTION POINT.
- (3) USE RIOT CONTROL AGENTS AND EQUIPMENT IAW CURRENT DIRECTIVES. DUE TO THE NONAVAILABILITY OF SCUBA EQUIPMENT, SMOKE GRENADES WILL NOT BE EMPLOYED IN TUNNELS.
- (4) RULES OF ENGAGEMENT. REFERENCE BN OPERATION ORDER 218-66.
- (5) REPORTS. NORMAL

4. LOGISTICS

A. S-4.

- (1) PROVIDE BULLDOZERS AS REQUESTED.
- (2) PROVIDE TRANSPORTATION TO DIEM BAN AS REQUESTED.

B. 3 MEALS MCI, BA CLASS IV.

C. RESUPPLY REQUESTS NORMALLY.

5. COMMAND, COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

GP-4

ACKNOWLEDGE

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

3/JWA/jlr  
3100  
01 May 67

**FIRST ENDORSEMENT** on Commanding Officer, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines ltr  
3/JTE/gab over Serial number 0150-67 dtd 25 April 1967

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report

Ref: (a) 1st Marines Order 3120.4

1st MARINES SER NO 023-67  
COPY 2 of 8 COPIES

Encl: (1) 2nd Battalion Operation Order 206-67

1. The following comments are made on paragraph 15 "Recommendations" to the basic correspondence.

a. Changes have been recommended in 1st Marine external boundaries placing the DUC KY area inside the 1st Marines TAOR. It is not considered desirable at this time to join the CHAU LAU, DONG TIEN and HA NONG TAY areas under one battalion because the SONG LA THO is still considered too great an obstacle to friendly maneuver. Future developments and techniques of crossing the SONG LA THO may reduce the dimension of the river as an obstacle, at which time the trace of the boundary will be reevaluated.

b. Concur. Establishment of a company patrol base at the junction of the SONG LA THO and the railroad embankment would provide an excellent means of interdicting two enemy lines of communication - the SONG LA THO and the railroad. The TAOR and areas to the south can be adequately covered from existing and planned artillery positions so no advantage would be gained from locating a battery at the above mentioned location. When the troop density in the 1st Marines TAOR so permits interdiction of this infiltration route as recommended will be considered.

c. Concur.

*E. J. Radics*  
E. J. RADICS

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

67-1782 / 1st END

Copy 2 of 8 copies



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

180630H. Co E plat sweep force vic BT 014604 sighted 6 VC running toward treeline vic BT 014602. Fired 300 rds s/a and 2 VC fell indicating 2 VC KIA(Prob).

180640H. Co E sqd combat patrol vic BT 018605 sighted 2 VC with wpns vic BT 018605. Unit fired 30 rds s/a. Searched area found 2 VC KIA, 2 K-44 rifles, ser numbers H 8934 and GJ0079, 1 ChiCom grenade, 1 cart belt and 20 rds K-44 ammo. Wpns and equipment fwd to Bn CP.

180645H. Co E sqd combat patrol vic BT 022598 sighted 1 VC running from house vic BT 022598. Opened fire with 10 rds s/a. 1 VC KIA(Conf).

180705H. Co G plat sweep force vic BT 011608 sighted 1 VC running towards treeline vic BT 009608. Opened fire with 30 rds s/a. 1 VC KIA(Prob).

180735H. Co H plat sweep vic AT 996608, 1 USMC stepped on metal punji stake. Treated by corpsman and med-evaced. Med-evac helo rec'd s/a fire from vic AT 993617. Air strike called on VC position and VC fire ceased.

180745H. Co C and Co H crossed LOD.

180745H. Co H plat sweep vic AT 994597 apprehended 1 VN female approx age 25 without ID card. Dtne fwd to Bn CP for interrogation.

180800H. Co F sqd combat patrol vic BT 018607 sighted 1 VC moving along river vic BT 018607. Unit fired 1 rds s/a. 1 VC KIA(Conf).

180805H. Co H plat sweep force vic AT 997605 found 1 M16A1 mine. Mine blown in place.

180830H. Co G plat sweep vic BT 008608 found 1 mine rigged as mine with trip wire. Engr blew mine in place.

180855H. Co H plat sweep vic BT 002607 apprehended 1 VN male and 2 VN females ages 25 to 35 without ID cards. Dtne fwd to Bn CP for interrogation.

181000H. Co H plat sweep vic AT 993597 sighted 1 VC with wpn vic AT 992596. Opened fire with 20 rds s/a. Searched area found 1 VC KIA, 1 M-14 rifle(ser number 187522), 1 pack, 3 M-14 magazines and 1 cart belt. Wpn equipment fwd to Bn CP.

181040H. Co C in position on LOD.

181045H. Co C sweep vic GS 9958, 0058, 9959, 0059 apprehended 17 VN male and females and found 15 bunkers constructed of bamboo, and bricks. Dtne fwd to collection point. Bunkers destroyed.

181150H. H&S Co security vic 002612 had marine step on punji stake. Med-evac to Bn CP.

181700H. Co G plat blocking force vic BT 009608 discovered 1 home made directional type mine, command detonating, approx 8-10 lbs. Unit disarmed and destroyed mine.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

181735H. Co H in position on LOA.

181815H. Co H sweep force vic BT 007606 found 500lbs of rice w/ordnance locator. Rice was in metal boxes hidden in abandoned house. Fwd 500 lbs of rice to Bn CP.

181815H. Co H sqd security patrol vic AT 997604 rec'd 30 rds s/a fire from est one enemy AT 993604. Searched area and observed one enemy drop equipment and run. Found one pack, one act, and assorted equipment. All gear fwd to Bn CP.

181830H. Co H plat sweep force vic BT 006605 found one envelope containing enemy documents and one bundle of clothing. Fwd to Bn CP.

182000H. Co E sqd amb vic BT 029601 observed three enemy flee from ambush. Fired 100 rdg s/a fire and searched area. Found one VC KIA, two M-26 grenades, documents, one cart belt and possible set of VC orders, Apprehended one dtne(male). Fwd equipment and dtne to Bn CP.

182045H. Co H sqd amb vic AT 996604 observed 6-7 enemy vic AT 996603. Fired 30 rds s/a. Searched area found three large blood trails and drag marks. Three VC KIA(Prob).

182210H. Issued FRAG ORDER #1.

190400H. Co E OP position observed one enemy crawling toward position. Fired 20 rds s/a. Enemy carrying grenade which exploded killing enemy. Searched area, found one VC KIA, one M-26 grenade, American battle dressing.

190500H. Co H sqd amb vic AT 996604 observed one enemy vic AT 995603. Fired 20 rds s/a. Searched area, found one VC KIA, no wpn found.

190725H. Co G plat sweep vic BT 013603 while searching hay stack discovered 300 lbs rice inside concrete containers. Rice delivered to Bn CP.

190850H. Co E sweep force vic BT 013603 discovered 1 dead female age 20 with 2 gunshot wounds, 1 VC KIA(Conf).

191015H. Co H blocking force vic BT 005598 observed 1 VC running from bunker and throw grenade wounding 1 JSMC. VC then threw another grenade at unit. Sniper attached to unit opened fire with 1 rd s/a killing 1 VC. 1 USMC WIA med-evac'd.

191030H. Co H blocking vic BT 007608 threw 1 M-26 grenade into bunker causing secondary explosion inside bunker. Bunker destroyed.

191103H. Plans for remainder of Opn YELL submitted to First Mar.

191255H. Co H blocking force vic AT 994599 rec'd 300 rds s/a from vic AT 993599 resulting in 2 USMC KIA. Ret'd 150 rds s/a and pursued enemy. Found 1 VC KIA.

191545H. Co H sqd combat patrol vic AT 994600 engaged in searching for isolated VC along east side of railroad em-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

BANKMENT. 6 M-26 grenades were suddenly thrown by an unknown number of VC on west side of embankment. Exchange of grenades was followed by artillery missions of 75 rds on VC position. Co F Force searched area immediately following arty mission but observed no evidence of VC casualties. 5 USMC WIA med-evaced from grenade exchange. Search continued to west of railroad embankment with negative results.

191550H. Co H, E and C commenced movement to new cordon area

191620H. Co H plat S&D, vic AT 995605, Marine detonated M-26 grenade rigged as a mine; 1 USMC med-evaced.

191700H. Co H plat sweep vic AT 989609 retd 20 rds s/a fire from est 2 VC vic AT 987603. Plat retd 100 rds s/a, searched area found 1 large blood trail, 1 VC KIA(Prob).

191730H. ABC TV Team arrived Bn CP(Fwd).

191830H. Issued FRAG ORDER # 2.

192200H. Co H sqd blocking position vic AT 993597 detected movement to direct front. Sqd threw 1 M-26 grenade and fired 20 rds s/a, searched area found 3 VC KIA and 3 packs. Also evidence of 2 VC KIA(Prob).

192210H. Issued FRAG ORDER #3.

200210H. Co H blocking force vic AT 992597 rec'd 15-20 rds s/a and a/w fire resulting in 1 USMC KIA and 1 USMC WIA. Unit retd s/a fire and called arty mission of 20 rds HE, enemy fire ceased. No evidence of VC casualties. Med-evac completed.

200515H. Co H blocking force vic AT 993597 rec'd 1 sniper rd from 25 meters range resulting in 1 USMC WIA(minor). Rtd approx 100 rds s/a, 8 M-79 rds and arty mission of 4 M-105mm rds on possible avenues of enemy withdrawal. Sniper fire ceased.

200845H. Co H commenced sweep west from railroad tracks

200920H. Co G sweep force vic AT 991601 apprehended 1 VN male without ID card hiding in cave. VN was WIA from GSW. Fwd to BN CP. Cave destroyed.

200955H. Co H plat sweep vic AT 987601 had 1 USMC step on metal punji stake, was treated by corpsman and med-evaced.

201045H. 7 Marines from Co G plat vic AT 994607 while cutting bamboo for bridge building material detonated 1 M16A1 mine resulting in 4 USMC KIA and 3 USMC WIA. Med-evac requested and completed. Bridge was to be utilized in bridging stream to return to operating area.

201030H. Co C and Co E commenced sweeps to south and north.

201200H. Operation YELL terminated

#### 11. Results

a. USMC KIA - 7

b. USMC WIA - 15

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

- c. USMC MIA - 0
- d. VC KIA(Conf) - 17
- e. VC KIA(Prob) - 13
- f. POW - 11
- g. Dtne - 32
- h. Friendly equipment losses. None.
- i. Captured enemy equipment

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 2 K-44 rifles     | 8 ChiCom grenades  |
| 1 M-14 rifle      | Assorted documents |
| 4 M-14 magazines  | 5 packs            |
| 3 M-26 grenades   | 1 Medical Kit      |
| 2 Cartridge belts | Assorted uniforms  |

12. Administrative Matters.

a. Supply. Combat loads, ammunition and weapons were adequate for the mission. Resupply was effected at company level by helicopters from an LSA established at the Bn CP(rear).

b. Maintenance. Normal maintenance procedures.

c. Casualty Treatment and Medical Evacuation

Seriously wounded Marines were evacuated from field positions to 1st Med Bn by helicopter. Less serious cases were listed to the Bn CP(rear) for treatment.

d. Transportation. 5 ton trucks were used to lift Co H to and from Hill 55.

e. Communications. Following nets activated at the Forward Command Post:

- Regt Tac
- Bn Tac
- RD/TAR
- HI/TAD
- Btry B, COF - Arty 1/11
- Bn Qrd/FD - Arty 1/11
- 81mm, COF - 81mm 2/1

Communications were excellent throughout Operation YELL.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

F. Psyops

(1) On D-Day an aerial broadcast was made to the civilian populace within the objective area. Broadcasts explained purpose of Marine operations, stressed that civilians should not run from Marines, and explained benefits of the CHIEU HOI program.

(2) Sweep forces collected civilians within the objective area and delivered them to the Battalion Collection Point. Informal collect point operations were established to provide screening, security, medical treatment and food for the civilians. 169 persons were handled at the collection point.

(3) Formal screening and processing was delayed, and subsequently cancelled, due to delay in availability of helicopters. These services were to have been provided by the DIEN BAN District Headquarters.

13. Special Equipment and Techniques

a. Scout Dog Teams. The use of Scout Dog Teams during search operations was continued. The dogs have proved especially useful at night by alerting to VC along trails and in built-up areas.

b. Ordnance Detectors. Four test models of the Ordnance Detectors were employed during Operation YELL. The Detectors proved to be simple to use and maintain, and uncumbersome for use in the field.

14. Commander's Analysis. Operation YELL succeeded in its primary mission of destroying enemy units within the objective area. In addition the infrastructure of the VC local organization was seriously damaged by the seizure of POW's, the capture of documents and other information and the ability for subsequent use of information gathered from civilians in the area. Operation YELL did not clear the objective area permanently of VC. The Operation YELL objective area lies athwart at least three known VC infiltration routes. Information obtained verified NVA/VC forces in this area are highly mobile, spending short periods of time at harbouring sites or rest areas. During Operation YELL there were indications that local force VC were located in adjacent areas and were moving at will. VC forces have been found in this area each time

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

friendly forces have entered. However, after each operation the VC forces continue to reenter the area upon the departure of friendly forces.

15. Recommendations

a. That 1st Marines internal and external TAOR boundaries be revised in order to provide one battalion responsibility for the DUC KY, CHAU LAU, DONG TIEN and HA NONG TAY areas.

b. That a permanent infantry company/artillery battery position be established in the vicinity of the junction of the SONG LA THO and the railroad bed.

c. That the railroad bed be developed for overland use south from Anderson Trail to the SONG LA THO.

*M. M. Hewlett*  
M. M. HEWLETT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division(Rein), F/MF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Hdqrs 2/1 1stMarDiv

Log No. 150-67

3/JTE/gab  
Ser No 0150-67  
25 Apr 1967

Copy No. 8 of 9 Copies

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division

Via: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Combat Operations After-Action Report

Ref: (a) 1st Marines Order 3120.4

Encl: (1) 2nd Bn Operation Order 206-67

1. Operation YELL(Search and Destroy). After-Action report submitted in accordance with reference (a).

2. Dates of Operation. Commenced 180700H April 1967; terminated 201200H April 1967.

3. Location. Hamlets of HA NONG TAY(1) and (2), and DONG LIEN, DIEN BAN District, QJANG NAM Province.

4. Command Headquarters

a. 2nd Bn, 1st Mar(-)(Rein)	LtCol HEWLETT
b. Co E, 2nd Bn	Capt PRATT
c. Co H, 2nd Bn	Capt BANKS
d. Co C, 1st Bn	Capt CARTER
e. 3rd Plt, Co G, 2nd Bn	Lt JOINER

5. Task Organization

2nd Bn, 1st Mar(-)(Rein) LtCol HEWLETT

Det, H&S Co

Co E(Rein) Capt PRATT

S-2 Scouts  
FO Tm. Btry B

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plt  
Kit Carson Scout  
Interpreter  
Scout Dog Team  
Det, Scout Sniper Plt

Co H(Rein)

Capt BANKS

S-2 Scouts  
FO Tm, Btry B  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plt  
Engr Tm  
HST  
Kit Carson Scout  
Interpreter  
Det, Scout Sniper Plt

Co C, 1st Bn

CAPT CARTER

FO Tm, Btry A  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plt  
Engr Tm  
HST  
Interpreter  
Det, Scout Sniper Plt

3rd Plt, Co G

Lt JOINER

Plt, Co B, 1st Tk Bn

Plt, Co A, 1st AT Bn

6. Supporting Forces

a. Artillery. Fire missions were conducted as follows:

Missions - 32

Rounds expended:

HE - 293

WP - 42

Illum - 8

Smoke -16

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Four VC KIA(Prob) were attributed to artillery fire. In addition, artillery fire support was instrumental in suppressing periodic sniper fire.

b. Air

(1) The following air support was provided by the First Marine Air Wing:

<u>Mission</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
CAS	5	7-F4, 2-A4, 2-F8
Med-evac	13	42 Med-evac cases
Illumination	6	19 hours of illum
Resupply	4	
Admin	2	
AO Coverage		2½ days

(All requests were made over TAR #1 Net).

(2) Two preplanned close air support missions were requested. Both missions commenced on schedule. Three additional flights were provided by DASC to support these missions. The first mission successfully suppressed fire hindering a med-evac. The second mission was directed against suspected VC positions flanking a zone to be swept by ground forces. All strikes were on target.

(3) The average reaction time for med-evacs(from notification of DASC to arrival over med-evac LZ) was as follows:

Emergency(9 missions)	13.3 min
Priority(3 missions)	26.3 min
Routine( 1 mission)	95.0 min(Delayed until first light)

(4) Two battalion size resupply missions were requested in advance. The first was on time. The second was begun on time but was delayed 1.5 hours due to an aircraft

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Mechanical failure and a divert to an emergency med-evac. Two unscheduled resupply missions were requested and flown at the times requested.

(5) Illumination was provided as requested. Effectiveness was reduced on D-Day night due to requirements to share the flashship with an adjacent battalion. Illumination on D+1 was continuous. All flare drops were on target and very effective.

(6) Two unscheduled admin missions were requested. The first was run 10 minutes after requested time. The second mission was run 6 hours and 30 minutes after the requested time. Delay in running the second mission substantially detracted from the effectiveness of tactical Psy-War operations.

(7) Support by O-1 aircraft and AO's was timely, continuous and highly effective.

(8) With the exception of the one admin mission, air support was outstanding.

c. Tracked Vehicles. In support of Operation YELL were 6 tanks and 3 ONTOS. Initially all vehicles were in support of Co C for sweep operations over a broad ZOA. The inherent speed and mobility of the vehicles provided for effective coverage in the ZOA, and rapid closure on the LOA. All vehicles were subsequently used in blocking positions and for sweeps within the cordon area. Both tanks and ONTOS reacted to targets becoming available at night. In all cases, enemy fire ceased.

## 7. Intelligence

### a. Enemy Forces Anticipated in Objective Area

(1) Immediately prior to Operation YELL, the S-2 Section estimated that there were two hundred Viet Cong guerrillas and cadre in KY MINH and KY NGOC villages. Agent reports and local village studies provided by the DIEN BAN Combined Intelligence Center, documents translated by the Third CI Team, and interrogation reports placed elements of one Main Force Company, the DIEN BAN District Force Company, Q:15, two local village guerrilla platoons and political cadre in the operation area.

### b. Enemy Forces Actually Encountered

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

(1) During the entire operation, the Second Battalion First Marines met with scattered and harrassing resistance from an estimated twenty-five to thirty guerillas and political cadre. An interrogation of the detainees, captured during the operation, revealed that one platoon of the Q:15 had moved south on the evening of 17 April, and that the majority of the local guerillas had moved in a southwesterly direction on the morning of the 18 April after being warned of the approach of the Marines by the villagers to their immediate west.

(2) Mines and Booby Traps. A total of 7 mines and booby-traps were encountered by the Second Battalion, First Marines sweep forces. Two were detonated and five were discovered. Also encountered were four punji stakes, one mantrap and two foottraps.

(3) Caves and Tunnels. A total of fifteen bunkers, constructed of brick and bamboo were destroyed.

c. Terrain.

(1) Cover and Concealment. In the Operation Area there are numerous built-up areas, bamboo thickets and hedgerows which afford excellent concealment and fair cover.

(2) Critical Terrain Features. The railroad track in the objective area controls east and west movement, both day and night.

(3) Observation and Fields of Fire. Fields of fire were only fair due to thick vegetation and built-up areas. Ground observation is limited by vegetation and should be supplemented by AO coverage.

(4) Obstacles. Man made obstacles encountered during the operation consisted of mines, punji stakes, foottraps, mantraps and bamboo and brick bunkers. Natural obstacles were the rivers, SONG LA THO, SUOI CO CA, and minor streams and lakes.

(5) Avenues of Approach. There are limited acceptable avenues of approach into the operation area. Approaches from the north and east involve crossing the SONG LA THO or SUOI CO CA. Avenues from the south are barrier-free, but can be covered from HA NONG TAY. Avenues from the west have minor obstacles and can be covered from the railroad track.

5  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

8. MISSION

Second Battalion(-)(Rein) conducts search and destroy operations commencing D-Day, H-Hour vicinity Ha PONG TAY(1) and (2) and DONG LIEN, to destroy NVA/VC forces, supplies and weapons.

9. Concept

Commencing D-1, 2nd Bn(-)(Rein) prepositions forces adjacent to objective areas by conducting customary small unit activities; under the cover of darkness D-Day morning two companies and Bn Cnd Grp move to the LOD. At D-Day, H-Hour forces commence search and destroy operations from the LOD to the LOA; blocking forces commence search of DONG LIEN. Evening of D-Day, establish cordon along LOA and blocking positions. On D-1 continue detailed and systematic search and destroy operation.

10. EXECUTION

9 Apr 67. 2nd Bn notified to prepare plans for operations vicinity SONG LA THO.

11 Apr 67. Concept of Operations submitted to 1st Marines.

12 Apr 67. Tentative D-Day, H-Hour of 180700H A1 submitted and approved.

161300H Apr 67. Operations briefing conducted for unit leaders.

17 Apr 67. Commenced small unit activities to preposition forces.

180600H. Co E sqd combat patrol vic 017546 sighted one VC on trail vic 017596. Opened fire with 15 rds s/a. Searched area, found 1 VC KIA.

180615H. Co E sqd sniper team vic BT 015599 spotted 1 VC approaching gate vic BT 011593. Sniper fired one rd; body under observation. 1 VC KIA(Conf).

180630H. Co H vic AT 994603 moving into cordon position rec'd 30-40 rds s/a from est 8 VC from vic AT 990608 & AT 990609. Fired arty mission of 1 smoke rd and 24 HE rds on enemy position. Enemy fire ceased, excellent coverage. Area not swept due to tactical requirement to establish cordon. 4 VC KIA(Prob).

180630H. Co E blocking force vic 015599 sighted 2 VC running from treeline. Sniper fired; 2 VC KIA(Conf).

180630H. Co H blocking force vic AT 994606 apprehended 4 VN males, two females and three children. Dtns fwd to Bn CP for interrogation. 9 Dtns.

6 UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H April 1967  
TO: 012400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	0139	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0214	Request 81mm illumination in front of "B" sector, suspected cutting of wire.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0430	H&S/LP/5 & 6 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0440	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0450	G/3/A and G/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0500	Co H departing for their scheduled activities.
E	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep team departing CP, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0730	H/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0738	Co H coords extends (BT 004610) North to (BT 005615) East from (BT 005615) to (BT 012613).
PSY-WAR	S-3	0800	PSY-WAR broadcasting on ground.
S-3	Regt	0910	Info Report H/3 at 0815 at (BT 003610) observed 10-15 rounds small arms fire being fired at PSY-WAR chopper from ref coords. Arty mission called. Fired 8 rounds for effect, enemy fire ceased.
S-3	G	0915	Warning Order 1. Be prepared to provide one platoon on 2 April to participate in County Fair as blocking force. 2. Details to follow.
7th Eng	S-3	0920	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0924	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0925	G/2/A and G/3 medCap departed CP at 0900.
S-3	Regt	0945	Spot Report #1 7th Eng at 010835H at (AT 995623) found box mine by detectors. Approximately 20 Lbs composition of tritonal. Pulled mine out and destroyed in field.
H	S-3	1005	PSY-WAR team requests meals for 3 men to be brought with heavy equipment and interpreters. S-2 notified.

2nd Bn / 1st MAR S-3 JOURNAL

APR 1967

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1007	One hundred and two people at collection point, 3 men, 40 women and 59 children will be brought to 2/1 CP.
Regt	S-3	1015	Chopper will be at 2/1 CP at 1250H to pick up CO and S-3.
H	S-3	1016	H/2 departing CP with trucks.
H&S	S-3	1203	"C" sector reports civilians approaching CP from collection point.
S-3	Regt	1245	Spot Report #3 H/CP/1 at 011200H at (BT 008613) found 1 bounding type mine. Mine destroyed in field.
H	S-3	1312	Co H returning flames to CP, because of defective compressors.
S-3	Regt	1615	Spot Report #6 E3/CP/1 at 010830H at (BT 028609) heard PSY-WAR broadcast and heard woman shouting in response to broadcast. Interpreter says woman shouting at broadcast as being a lie. Apprehended 1 woman with child. S-2 interpreter interrogated and sent to DIEN BAN for further disposition.
S-3	Regt	1618	Spot Report #5 E/SP/1 at 011445H at (BT 028638) found suspicious man in hut, small boy brought picture of a man in uniform. Man says he was an ARVN captain and claims to be man in picture, picture does not look like man. Apprehended man, has ID card, age 58, bringing to 2/1 CP for interrogation.
H	S-3	1700	Co H completed sweep enroute to CP.
MT	S-3	1720	Two vehicles still out.
MT	S-3	1750	All vehicles returned to CP.
E-	S-3	1900	LL down between CAC D-6 and CAC D-7.
S-3	G	1930	Passed frag order to Co G.
G	S-3	1940	Four ARVN's at mortar tower have left that position. Reason; they were not given 2 cases of rations per day.
H	S-3	1941	H/1/A and H/1/B departing CP.
G	S-3	1942	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1945	Co G units taking part in block to be in position at 012400H, Regt notified.
G	S-3	2000	G/3/B departing CP.
H	S-3	2010	H/1/A in position.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2035	H/1/B in position.
21st Rngr Bn	S-3	2040	Ranger unit located at (BT 031640). Co's H and E notified.
G	S-3	2045	G/2 has 2 Ontos at bridge, they request to come to 2/1 CP. Request denied, AT's to remain at G/2 until Anderson trail is swept in morning.
S-3	Regt	2100	Spot Report #8 At 1600H H/1 at (BT 012614) observed 3 VC, 1 with weapon at (BT 021607). Co H sniper opened fire, 3 VC seen to fall, observed by scope. One VC KIA (confirmed), two VC KIA (probable).
H	S-3	2105	H/3/A in night position.
G	S-3	2155	G/3/B in ambush site.
S-3	Regt	2225	At 012145H, H/3 at (BT 008616) received 1 incoming grenade, called illumination, enemy was briefly spotted fleeing. Returned fire with one grenade. Will sweep area at first light.
G	S-3	2302	G/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2311	G/3/A at Ck Pt #1 (BT 023721).
G	S-3	2323	G/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
~~XXXXXXXXXX~~  
 certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 020001H April 1967  
TO: 022400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0016	G/1 in position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0201	G/3/A returning to CP.
G	S-3	0236	G/3/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0311	Request illumination for "B" sector.
H	S-3	0320	Request arty mission at (BT 008607) VC small arms fire being received.
H	S-3	0325	Request continuous illumination at (BT 007610) ambush sprung.
H-	S-3	0420	CAC D-6 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0435	Spot Report At 0320H at (BT 006609) H/3/B squad ambush, observed 8 VC with weapons at (BT 006610) moving into squad killing zone. Squad fired 250-300 rounds small arms. Upon cease fire heard 3 human groans. Hand grenades thrown. Three VC KIA (probable). Area to swept at first light.
E	S-3	0445	E/1 departed CP, H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0456	All LP's returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0615	G/2/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0655	W Anderson trail mine sweep departed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0737	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0802	D-6 returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0836	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0845	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0846	Sweep was conducted at (BT 006610) with no trace of VC.
H	S-3	0905	H/3 has apprehended 53 civilians in DONG TIEN (1) area.
G	S-3	0920	G/2/A and G/3/D departing for Med-Cap.
G	S-3	0927	G/2/A and G/3/B arrived at Med-Cap point.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1005	H/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1006	Co H departing CP.
21st Rngrs	S-3	1008	One ARVN Ranger shot at (BT 031646).
S-3	Regt	1020	Spot Report #3 At 0700H at (BT 016631) mine sweep found 105 round sticking approximately 2" above ground. 105 round blown in field, by engineers.
G	S-3	1056	G/2/A and G/3/B completed Med-Cap.
S-3	1/1	1100	Notified of friendly units at (BT 026599).
G	S-3	1110	G/2/A and G/3/B returned to CP.
1/1	S-3	1215	1/1 units are not operating within 1,000 meters of 2/1 TAOR.
G	S-3	1220	Received Med-Cap report from Co G.
WireTm	S-3	1230	WireTm departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1310	Info Report At 0800H 1 VN female age 62 brought to D-7 position with carbine round in upper back. Wound dressed and woman taken to HOI AN hospital by civilian vehicle.
WireTm	S-3	1328	WireTm returned to CP.
G	S-3	1400	Accidental discharge at 1235H. M-16 knocked out of Marines grasp and discharged striking other Marine in right forearm. Marine taken to "A" Med.
G	S-3	1452	G/1 departing CORDON position.
G	S-3	1520	G/1 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1525	Info Report H/2 at (BT 006608) discovered 2 caves 2'x 2'x4' and destroyed them.
21st Rngrs	S-3	1630	Night position vicinity of (BT 028645).
MT	S-3	1712	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	1757	1/26 will have activities in GS 9963, from 0200H to 0700H.
S-4	S-3	1805	All trucks returned to CP.
S-3	G	1810	AO spotted trench line covered with bamboo at (BT 005704). Approximately 150 meters long.
G	S-3	1830	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1920	G/2/A completed search for trench line of report from AO with no evidence of trenches.
H	S-3	1935	H/3/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1938	H/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1940	G/1/A and G/1/B departing CP.

5  
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1950	G2A/A/2 in ambush site (AT 998693).
G	S-3	1951	G1A/A/1 in ambush site.
G	S-3	2030	G/3/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2031	Spot Report #10 H2/CP/1 at 021900H at (BT 007613) squad ambush observed 3 VC emerge from tree line. One wearing Khaki was carrying weapon, 2 wearing white clothing followed when Khaki clad VC signaled by hand. All 3 began running for next tree line, to the SW. Squad ambush opened fire with 50 rounds on small arms, saw 1 VC drop as if hit, other 2 hit the deck in tall grass. Ambush con- tinuing surveillance. One VC KIA (probable).
Regt	S-3	2032	Report possible rocket site at (BT 076 678). Plan TOT and 3/51 ARVN are plotting ambushes. 3/1 also plotting ambushes in area. Co G notified of possible VC es- cape route to the West into Co G area.
E	S-3	2106	D-6, D-7 All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2117	H&S/LP/6 departed CP.
G	S-3	2124	G3A/A/3 at night position.
H&S	S-3	2139	H&S/LP/7 departed CP.
G	S-3	2200	G/3/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2208	H&S/LP/5 departed CP.
G	S-3	2233	G/3/A in night position.
E	S-3	2300	E/1 returning to CP.
E	S-3	2314	E1/CP/6 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
LT. NEASELEY  
certified

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 030001H April 1967  
TO: 032400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0115	E/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	0130	G/3/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0400	Y/2 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0415	D-7/1 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0452	Y/1 and Y/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0535	Weather Report.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0630	G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0637	H/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0640	H/3/B returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0646	Commenced mine sweep W Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0655	Commenced mine sweep E Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0835	W Anderson trail mine sweep secure, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0836	Spot Report #1 Co H squad ambush at 022230H at (BT 007- 612) heard VC talking in house and move- ment outside of house. Fired at moving target outside house. At 030640H squad investigated area and found 1 VC female KIA. Apprehended 1 female detainee with no ID card, approximate age 50.
H	S-3	0840	H1/CP/2 departed CP.
H	S-3	0900	H/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0908	G2A/SP/1 departed CP.
H	S-3	0915	E Anderson trail mine sweep secure, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0920	HA DONG bridge being repaired. Request stop of traffic on W Anderson trail. Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	G	0921	Effective immediately, permanent security no longer required at bridge in vicinity of (AT 999699). Security to be provided by ambush and patrol actions.
H	S-3	0922	H/3/C returned to CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1032	H/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1035	G3/SP/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1050	G2A/SP/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1205	H1/CP/2 at 031115H at (BT 008609) fired 20 rounds HE and 4 rounds WP at suspected VC position, prep fire at (BT 009611).
E	Air	1230	CAC D-6 requests emergency med-evac for one civilian at (BT 050604), suspected internal poisoning.
Air	S-3	1300	Med-evac complete for civilian.
H	S-3	1428	H/3 reports 3 smoke and 1 WP round at (BT 017641). Reported ARVN activity.
AT	S-3	1713	Ontos returning to CP.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-4	S-3	1736	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
H	S-3	1740	H/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1835	E/3 at 1750H discovered 1 M-26 grenade with trip wire set. Destroyed in place, <del>by</del> with grappling hook.
H	S-3	1845	Two 6x6 with H/3/A security departing for DIEN BAN.
H	S-3	1850	H/2/A and H/2/B departed for night activities.
G	S-3	1920	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1945	G/2/A in ambush site, G/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2000	H/2/B set in night position.
G	S-3	2010	G/1/A set in night position.
G	S-3	2011	G/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	2015	H/2/A set in night position.
G	S-3	2020	G/2/B in ambush site.
G	S-3	2052	G/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2120	G/2/B in ambush position.
H&S	S-3	2137	LP's departed CP.
E	S-3	2230	E/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

*[Handwritten Signature]*  
 N. J. ROEASLEY  
 certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


FROM: 040001H April 1967  
TO: 042400H April 1967

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0008	RBP received sniper rounds, called 60 mm illumination from G/3.
G	S-3	0058	G2B/A/5 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
G	S-3	0115	G3A/A/3 departed CP.
G	S-3	0122	G3B/A/5 set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0458	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	0545	Report 1 Co of 3/51 ARVN will be moving into CAM NE (5). Co G notified and personnel at bridge notified.
G	S-3	0605	G/2/B departing ambush site (AT 998697).
G	S-3	0612	G/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0638	All Co G units returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0715	W Anderson trail mine sweep has 7 men for security.
H	S-3	0730	H/2/B returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0815	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0910	G/2/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0911	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0928	H/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0955	H/3 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1000	Info Report CAC D-7 received 8 automatic carbine rounds at 0930H from (BT 030617). Returned fire with 2 M-79 rounds and swept area with no evidence of VC casualties.
E	S-3	1040	E/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1102	G/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-5	1147	Med-Cap.
H	S-3	1303	H/T departed CP.
Eng	S-3	1330	Engineers will be destroying DUD rounds outside CP. CO and XO notified.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1332	G/1 at ARVN compound.
S-3	E	1355	Frag Order concerning night security forces for "B" Battery.
S-3	Regt	1410	Spot Report H/3/B at 041330H at (BT 018612) observed 1 VC in blue shorts and olive green shirt standing in doorway of house with carbine in hand. Took under fire with 50 M-60 MG and 4 M-79 rounds. Individual disappeared from doorway. H/3/B searched out area with no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	1530	Helicopters unable to land resupply for NUI LOC SON will return to 2/1 LZ, 106's and S-4 notified.
MT	S-3	1712	Two vehicles still out.
G	S-4	1714	Resupply request.
S-3	Regt	1735	Additions to activities for 04 April.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1920	H/2/A and H/2/B departing CP.
G	S-3	1935	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1949	H/1/B in ambush site.
G	S-3	1953	G/2/A in ambush site, G/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	2000	G/2/B departed CP.
G	S-3	2003	G/1/A in position.
G	S-3	2013	G/2/B in position.
G	S-3	2020	G/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2102	G/3/B in ambush position.
G	S-3	2103	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2122	Called cancellation of E2/CP/4.
G	S-3	2203	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2343	G/3/B departing ambush site (BT 041716).
G	S-3	2345	G/2/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 050001H April 1967  
TO: 052400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0100	All Secure.
G	S-3	0105	G/2/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E	S-3	0330	D-7 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E	S-3	0430	E/1 departed D-7 position and D-6 departed CP.
E	S-3	0458	D-6 in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0510	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
G	S-3	0513	G/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0530	G/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0610	H/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0618	G/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0645	H/1/C mine sweep departing CP, Regt notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0646	7th Eng commenced mine sweep of W Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0800	Spot Report H/3/Bat:050745H at (BT 010608) received 20 rounds automatic fire from (BT 010607). Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms, 3 M-79 rounds and called arty fire mission. Area not searched due to requirement to maintain contact with platoon.
H	S-3	0835	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0840	H/1/C returned to CP.
S-3	G	0909	AD reports receiving fire from 7 VC at (BT 050715). Possibility of VC moving NW towards Co G position.
CO	S-3	0910	CO departing CP for D-7.
G	S-3	0930	G/3/D departing CP.
CO	S-3	0931	CO at destination.
S-3	Regt	0943	Spot Report #2 H2/CP/2 at 050910H at (BT 028621). Kit Carson pointed out 15 year old male (no ID card) as a VC messenger, and requested he be held for questioning. S-2 will interrogate at 2/1 CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1116	Spot Report H3/CP/1 at 050945H at (BT 015614) discovered metal punji stakes with fish hook tips, at (BT 013615) found comm wire across trail. Strand of comm wire led to bunker with steel spikes surrounding it, other line led to evidence of personnel mine with evidence of blood and bandages around it. Bunker searched and destroyed.
E	S-3	1129	Request emergency med-evac for E/1/C (US. I WIA Bullet wound in neck) at (BT 033602).
Air	S-3	1151	Med-evac completed at 051151H.
S-3	Regt	1233	Spot Report #6 At 051130H H/3/A spotted 1 VC with bandolier at (BT 013610). Fired 25 rounds small arms observed VC to fall. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA with empty 7.62 bandolier over shoulder. VC had no ID card, approximate age 30.
S-3	Regt	1255	Spot Report #8 E/1/C at 051130H received 10 rounds enemy fire from (BT 033602). Received incoming rounds from another unknown location. One USMC WIA. Unit did not return fire, presently searching area. Med-evac completed with out further incident. Searched area and was unable to regain contact.
S-3	Regt	1315	Sent additions of Co G to Regt.
S-3	Regt	1350	Spot Report #9 H3/CP/1 at 051330H found bounding type mine and 3 punji stakes at (BT 014613). Engineers will destroy in-place.
H	S-3	1400	Request emergency med-evac.
Air	S-3	1434	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1535	Info Report H3/CP/1 at 051430H found a sign on a gate with pictures of skull and cross bones, grenades and bounding mines. Also found 6 wooden punji stakes. Fired 3 M-79 rounds to check for possible booby traps. No secondary explosions occurred.
S-3	Regt	1618	Spot Report #11 H3/CP/1 at 051430H at (BT 015614) received 4 rounds of 30 cal rifle fire resulting in

DECLASSIFIED 12

CONFIDENTIAL



[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			1 US WIA. Returned fire with 60 rounds small arms fire. Called med-evac, med-evac received 6 rounds small arms fire, fire returned with 100 rounds small arms, and called arty mission, 4 WP and 12 HE. Did not sweep area due to requirement to maintain contact with adjacent activity. One US WIA Regimental HQ Sniper Team member.
S-3	Regt	1640	Info Report At 051625 at (BT 011612) H/3/B observed 1 VC at (BT 025609). Patrol heard gong and VC vanished from sight. Presently keeping area under surveillance.
G	S-4	1658	Resupply message.
G	S-3	1707	G/2 ambush cancelled for tonight, Regt notified.
S-3	Regt	1715	Info Report H/3/B at 051645H at (BT 011613) spotted 5 VC running into treeline no weapons were visible. Individuals taken under fire with small arms and arty mission. Individuals were dressed in black and white clothing.
MT	S-3	1740	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1845	G/2 elements are at "B" battery 1/11.
H	S-3	1940	H/1/B departing CP.
S-3	H	1945	Frag Order 67-67 (3/1) tentative D-Day, H hour scheduled 060700H April 1967.
G	S-3	1947	G/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1954	G/1/A in ambush position.
G	S-3	2000	All Secure.
H	S-3	2014	H/1/A and H/1/B in ambush position.
G	S-3	2035	G/3 reports MG fire, satchel charge explosions 300 meters South of their position.
H&S	S-3	2110	Y/3 departing CP.
S-3	H, E	2120	Notified of flare ship activity in TU CAU.
S-3	Regt	2135	Spot Report At 2050 G/3 observed heavy small arms fire and explosions believed to be satchel charges. Noticed secondary explosion. Also noticed 106's firing.
G	S-3	2136	G/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
S-3	Regt	2140	Info Report At 1845H G/3 observed 15 small arms rounds and green tracers.

[REDACTED]

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2145	Info Report At 2315H G/3/D observed 3 VC and opened fire. No evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2355	G/3/A departing night position.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

*[Handwritten Signature]*  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H April 1967  
TO: 062400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0030	G/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0032	G/3/D departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0040	Info Report At 2315 G/3/D at tower (BT 029713) observed 3 VC at (BT 029712). Fired 20 rounds small arms, searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	0055	G/3/D in position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0330	D-6/A/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0335	G/3/D returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0414	Y/3 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0415	E/3 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0420	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0500	Y/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0625	H/1/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0630	G/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0631	G/1/A departing for mine sweep.
H	S-3	0632	H/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0645	G/3/B, G/2/B and RBP returned to CP.
H	S-3	0650	Mine sweep has departed CP on W Anderson trail.
Regt	S-2	0758	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0759	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
Note		0800	Regt is quite concerned about the mine sweep of E Anderson trail being incomplete, because traffic jam is delaying a convoy.
H	S-3	0837	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0853	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0928	G/3/D departing CP.
H	S-3	1005	H/3 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1008	Request med-evac at (BT 025623), 2 US WIA's.
Regt	S-3	1030	Air strikes will be conducted in CAM NE (2) from 1300-1500 road will be closed.
H	S-3	1035	H/1 departed CP.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Air	S-3	1040	Med-evac completed for Co E.
G	S-3	1050	G/2/A returned to CP.
BAS	S-3	1132	Request med-evac for 1 civilian.
G	S-3	1137	G/3/D returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1146	Spot Report #6 At 0930H at (BT 024623) E/3 squad member activated trip wired M-26 grenade. Resulting in two US WIA's. Med-evac called and completed at 1040H.
G	S-5	1204	Med-Cap report.
G	S-3	1255	Road secured and prepared for air strikes.
S-3	Regt	1303	At 1250H at (BT 022609) Co H found 3 caves and one roll of comm wire. Caves searched and destroyed.
S-3	G	1315	Vehicles may travel Hwy #1A.
Regt	S-3	1515	Air strikes around CAM NE (2) completed. Co G notified.
S-3	Regt	1516	At 1350, 1430 and 1445 at (BT 021608) H/1 patrol found hollowed out 250 lb bomb and hollowed out 105mm round. Casings were thrown into river. Also found clothing and equipment believed to be from an ARVN deserter.
S-3	G	1550	Intelligence report concerning VC mortar Bn in vicinity of (AT 989702).
G	S-3	1633	G/2/B departing for 1/11.
H	S-3	1653	H/1/B fired on 5 VC, observing 2 VC to fall. Three VC are dragging the dead VC at (BT 022608). All VC have weapons. Notified Co E to have E/1 move toward (BT 022608).
H	S-3	1700	H/3/A returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1715	Four vehicles still out.
H	S-3	1725	Request med-evac for 3 WIA's, (
S-3	Regt	1800	Spot Report #22 H/1/B at 061700H at (BT 021609) sighted 6 VC with weapons at (BT 022608). Took under fire killing 3. Remaining VC trying to drag off bodies, keeping them at bay with small arms until E/1 can reach area. Sighted 2 VC run into pagoda in proximity of bodies, fired 4 rounds 3.5 into pagoda. Three VC KIA (confirmed), 2 VC KIA (probable).
H	S-3	1819	H/3/B departing for night activities.
MT	S-3	1820	All vehicles returned to CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1845 H/3/A departing for night time activities.
S-3	Regt	1855 Sent changes and additions for night activities for Co G for 06 April.
S-3	Regt	1925 Spot Report #25 At 061730H at (BT 021609) H/1/B had 81mm mission called on VC in open area. Adjusted round fell in proximity of freindly troops. Resulting in 3 WIA's. Med-evac called received 3-5 rounds small arms fire from (BT 026609) when med-evac came in. Med-evac completed without further incident 1 USN (wounded in legs and arm), 2 USMC WIA's (minor).
G	S-3	1930 G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1940 G/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1953 G/2/A and G/3/A in night time position.
H	S-3	2030 H/3/B in night time position.
H	S-3	2045 H/3/A in night time position.
All Units	S-3	2100 All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2115 Spot Report Small boy brought to GAC D-7 with minor fragmentation wound in forehead. Incident happened near PHONG HO. Corpsman treated wound and routine med-evac request for 1 civilian WIA at 070700H.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
G	S-3	2201 G/3/B departing CP.
E	S-3	2206 EP/A/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H April 1967  
TO: 072400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0245	G/3/A set in night position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0500	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
G	S-3	0515	G/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0620	G/1/A and G/2/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	0630	Request routine med-evac for 1 civilian WIA at (BT 043620).
7th Eng	S-3	0800	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0836	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
Air	S-3	0845	CAC D-7 med-evac completed for WIA.
G	S-3	0903	G/2/A departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1005	Spot Report #8 H/CP/1 at 070920H at (BT 015608) observed 1 VC at (BT 016607). VC spotted US sniper team and tried to flee South in boat. Sniper fired killing 1 VC. Co H attempting to cross river to retrieve body and possible equipment. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	1125	Spot Report #4 H/CP/1 at 071045H at (BT 012615) discovered "T" shaped cave, 6' below ground 6' long on each leg. Entrance covered with bamboo, cave recently used. Area searched and found 1 M-1 clip inside cave. Cave destroyed with entrenching tools.
G	S-3	1128	G3D/SP/2 returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1217	WireTm departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1345	Sent changes in Co G activities to Regt.
E	S-3	1420	Request med-evac at (BT 050600). Two VC one male and one female with bullet wounds in legs.
E-	S-3	1450	Med-evac completed for 2 VC.
S-3	Regt	1519	Spot Report # D-6/OP/1 at (BT 048614) at 071345H, local

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			villagers report to PF's that there were 4 VC, 2 with weapons at (BT 048614). CAC D-6 squad immediately dispatched to location, VC broke and ran in different directions. Took VC under fire with 5 rounds small arms. Apprehended 2 VC WIA's, 1 male and 1 female and returned them to CAC D-6. Called med-evac, completed at 1450H. Two VC with weapons; 1 ran East and 1 West. Unable to regain contact with these 2 VC. VC that ran West crossed river at (BT 058614). 3/1 notified. PF's report they have been trying to apprehend this woman for a long time. Female VC named NGUYEN-THI-HO, 17 years old, no ID. PF's report she has a boat which transports VC across VINH DIEN river and she lives in THANIN-MINH. Male VC name NGUYEN-TNAN, 26 years-old, lives in same area as VC woman.
G	S-3	1620	G/3/B departing for "B" 1/11.
H	S-3	1645	H3/CP/2 returned to CP.
MF	S-3	1745	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	H/6	1750	"B" 1/1 reports that they received automatic fire from East and West of RR tracks near junction of HWY #14.
G	S-3	1830	TOT to be fired in CAM NE Area. Cleared by Co G.
S-3	Regt	1836	Spot Report #34 CAC D-6 squad security patrol at 071300H at (BT 048614) apprehended 5 men and 3 women after receiving information about VC from them. Detainees brought to 2/1 CP for further interrogation and protective custody. (See 1519H entry)
G	S-3	1730	REB departing CP.
G	S-3	1935	G2A/A/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	1945	G1A/A/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	1950	G2A/A/2 in position (AT 996692).
H	S-3	1951	H/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1952	G1A/A/1 in position (AT 993684).
S-3	Regt	2010	Sent changes of Co G activities to Regt.
G	S-3	2055	G/3/A departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	2107 H/3/A and H/3/B now in position.
G	S-3	2110 G/3/A at Ck Pt #1 (BT 032725).
G	S-3	2115 G/1 unit report heavy small arms fire 1,000 meters East of the HA DONG bridge. Approximately 2-3 automatic weapons.
G	S-3	2130 G/3/A in night time position.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

  
J. T. BASLEY  
Certified



S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 080001H April 1967  
TO: 082400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0355	G/3/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0430	H&S/LP/5 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0445	H&S/LP/6 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0500	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0615	G1A/A/1 returning to CP.
G	S-3	0623	G2A/A/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0640	H/3/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0655	H/3/C E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0708	H/3/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0710	Info Report At 080635H H/1/B sighted 3 VC moving at (BT 027612). Appeared to be carrying grease gun, did not fire due to distance and terrain. Lost sight of VC as they moved into AN THANH (1). Co E notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0751	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0830	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0843	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0850	Request emergency med-evac at (BT 021609). Now receiving small arms fire from (BT 027606), now calling 81mm mission. One VC KIA with weapon in sight at (BT 022608).
G	S-3	0900	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0902	155mm dud at (AT 994643) has been destroyed.
H	S-3	0940	Request another med-evac due to erratic round. Two US WIA's.
E	S-3	0953	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0958	Spot Report #16 At 0830 at (BT 046614) CAC D-6 squad set Cordon around village and at daylight in-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1008	terrogated villagers. Village chief and villagers pointed out 4 VCC and 3 detainees. Request emergency med-evac at (BT 021-609), 3 US WIA's.
S-3	H	1013	Co H squad put on alert.
S-3	H	1025	Co H to maintain surveillance of VC KIA and weapon and Co E unit to retrieve VC KIA and weapon.
E	S-3	1035	Med-evac completed.
Note		1038	Otters and squad from Co H stand down from alert.
G	S-3	1058	G/2/A returned to CP.
Note		1107	E/3 position (BT 024607).
G	S-5	1125	Med-Cap Report.
S-3	Regt	1143	Spot Report #17 At 0800H at (BT 021609) H/1/A combat patrol observed 1 VC with carbine moving West opened fire with 20 rounds small arms killing VC. While attempting to cross river to retrieve body and carbine, received 40-50 rounds small arms fire from across river resulting in 1 US WIA (med-evaced). 81mm mortar mission called on VC position. H/2 moving East in support of H/1/A took 2 US WIA's from 2 81mm mortar erratic rounds (med-evaced). After completing med-evac H/3 started to move East and patrol member tripped suspected M-26 grenade in tree above ground rigged with trip wire, resulting in 3 US WIA's (med-evaced). E/3 moving into area to retrieve VC and carbine.
BAS	S-3	1145	Request emergency med-evac for civilian WIA.
S-3	Regt	1204	At 1130 at (BT 022609) H/1/A combat patrol received 1 sniper round from (BT 025606). No fire returned due to friendly unit in area.
BAS	S-3	1210	Med-evac completed for VN WIA.
S-3	Regt	1215	At 1145H at (BT 022609) spotted 3 VC at (BT 025608) traveling East opened fire, VC fled the area. Units did not pursue due to maintaining surveillance of VC body and weapon.
H	S-3	1305	E/3 swept area vicinity of (BT 021608),

DECLASSIFIED


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			finding 1 VC KIA age approximately 60 with no ID.
S-3	H	1506	l/26 will be operating in GS 9962 & 9963.
S-3	Regt	1515	Spot Report #30 At 1330H at (BT 023609) H/l/A found one unidentified type mine with trip wire. Mine destroyed in place.
G	S-3	1655	G/2/B at "B" l/11.
MT	S-3	1725	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1815	Info Report H/l/A at 081738 at (BT 021609) received 8-10 rounds from (BT 022608). Rounds not aimed at ambush. Suspect recon by fire on part of VC. Suspect VC will cross river into friendly territory in approximately one hour.
E	S-3	1840	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA and 2 KIA.
H	S-3	1901	H/3 departed CP.
Air	S-3	1915	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1919	H/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	1928	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1936	Co H sprung ambush, Spot Report to follow.
E	S-3	1957	Spot Report #43 E/3 at 081830H at (BT 036609) received 20 rounds enemy fire resulting in 1 WIA US. Returned fire and requested med-evac, heavy small arms automatic weapon fire continued. Air strikes conducted in support of med-evac. Received 1 additional U.S. KIA. Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1958	G/1/A departed CP at 1925H.
G	S-3	2021	G/2/A in ambush site.
G	S-3	2023	G/3/B departed CP.
S-3	H	2037	Estimated time of arrival of H/3/C and Otters 2055H.
H	S-3	2100	H/3/B in position and the Otter are at Co H position.
H&S	S-3	2134	Y/3 departed CP.
RBP	S-3	2145	RBP departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2201	Spot Report #44: [REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			H/2/B at 081930H at (BT 008615), enroute to night ambush position, observed movement near trees and house. Three males started running, point opened fire with 20-30 rounds small arm. Searched area finding 1 male 55-60 years old with no ID. Family in nearby house detained for questioning. Man brought to 2/1-CP and later died of wounds in left leg. S-2 to interrogate 7 detainees.
H&S	S-3	2212	Y/1 and Y/2 departed CP.
G	S-3	2213	All Secure.
E	S-3	2300	D-7's RF CO's net is being jammed. If position is attacked use 49.15 or 48.15.
S-3	Regt	2303	EP/A/2 cancelled.
S-3	G	2325	Island position is reported to be attacked tonight.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001H April 1967  
TO: 092400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0051	G/3/A departed ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0530	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0540	Correction to Spot Report #43.
E	S-3	0600	E/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0619	G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0715	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0800	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0823	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0840	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0850	G/2/A Med-Cap departing CP.
H	S-3	0851	H/1 and H/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1020	H/3 departed CP.
G	S-3	1048	G/2/A Med-Cap returned to CP.
G	S-3	1225	Received activities for G/1 (-).
D-7	S-3	1453	Med-Cap report.
Regt	S-3	1526	Notified of 30-40 VC moving W at (AT 995586).
G	S-3	1705	G/2/B arrived at "B" I/LL.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1805	Emergency med-evac for 1 ARVN hit by vehicle. Location at (AT 997705).
G	S-3	1810	Med-evac changed to routine, 1 ARVN died.
S-3	Regt	1815	Passed change in activities to Regt.
G	S-3	1825	Cancel med-evac for ARVN. Parent unit will handle body.
AT	S-3	1833	Ontos have returned to CP.
G	S-3	1840	Reported they have Marine at South end of bridge who appears to be under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Interrogation under way.
G	S-3	1900	Received change in G/3/B ambush position. Regt notified.
H	S-3	1925	H/2/B in night position.
S-3	Regt	1926	Regt notified of accident report.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	2010	MP's have 1/11 Marines that were stopped at bridge position.
G	S-3	2044	G/3/A departed CP.
S-3	E, H	2045	Message,--Reaction force assignment and, BALD EAGLE.
G	S-3	2101	CAM NE (1) cleared to fire TOT.
S-3	Regt	2104	A. Reference your 090830Z. 1. BALD EAGLE Co E. 2. Contrive E, 48.80. 3. 165 total. 4. LZ 412.
All Units	S-3	2105	All Secure.
G	S-3	2116	G/3/A in ambush position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
E	S-3	2345	E/1 returned to CP at 2310H.
G	S-3	2348	G/3/A returning to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED


S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED  
FROM: 100001H April 1967  
TO: 102400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0023	G3B/A/4 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
E	S-3	0601	D-7 at (BT 030618).
7th Eng	S-3	0655	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0757	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0825	Four 6x6's departed CP.
H	S-3	0831	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0837	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0848	H/2/A secured from activities.
G	S-3	0858	G/2/A Med-Cap departing CP.
H	S-3	0908	H/3 returning to CP.
G	S-3	0910	G/3 Med-Cap departing CP.
H	S-3	0950	H/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1000	H/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	1107	G/2/A and G/3 Med-Cap returned to CP.
G	S-5	1114	Med-Cap report.
G	S-3	1120	Co G reports M-16 accidentally dropped into river at bridge. Presently diving to recover weapon. If weapon cannot be found will call for divers.
G	S-3	1125	Co G reports weapon recovered, and will not need divers.
E	S-3	1200	Request routine med-evac for 1 VN civilian WIA. LZ secured at (BT 043621).
D-7	S-3	1218	Med-evac completed for VN WIA.
S-3	Regt	1340	Info Report H/1 at 1230H at (BT 008616) found cave with suspected mine inside. Destroyed cave with C-4 resulting in secondary explosion.
S-3	Regt	1341	Info Report CAC D-7 at 0900H at (BT 042633) reports as ARVN's neared house they surprised 1 male who ran from patrol. Man was pursued and

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			ordered in VN to halt. When he did not stop, he was shot in right shoulder. Tagged as detainee and med-evaced.
CO	S-3	1353	CO departing CP in 10 minutes.
H	S-3	1415	H/3/A departing CP.
CO	S-3	1530	CO returned to CP.
H	S-3	1625	H/3/A returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1820	All vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1821	Report possible incoming rounds from SW of "C" sector.
H	S-3	1833	H/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1918	H/3/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1930	Info Report H1/A/1 at 101830H at (BT 006616) received 5 incoming rounds from (BT 006616). Searched area, unable to regain contact with VC. Suspect recon by fire on part of VC.
H	S-3	1938	H/1/A and H/2/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1939	Report receiving 3 incoming rounds at "C" and "D" sectors.
G	S-3	1950	G/2/A in ambush site (AT 998693).
G	S-3	1951	G/1/A in ambush site (AT 994685).
G	S-3	1954	G/1/B in ambush site (BT 013654).
S-3	E	2000	Notified Co E of 21st Rangers activity close to D-6 activity tonight.
G	S-3	2005	G1A/A/1 cancelled, due to conflict with ARVN activities. Regt notified.
H	S-3	2015	H3/A/2 in ambush site along Anderson trail E & W.
G	S-3	2025	G/1/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2115	Y/1 departed CP.
G	S-3	2130	G/3/B departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2135	Y/1 and Y/2 set in position.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
 J. T. EASLEY  
 Certified



DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001H April 1967  
TO: 112400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0430	Y/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0450	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0515	Y/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0605	G/2/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0635	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0640	G/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0645	G/3/B returned to CP.
Ontos	S-3	0650	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0655	H/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0815	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0816	H/1 departed PPB to return to CP.
H	S-3	0835	H/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0900	H/3/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	0901	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0905	Spot Report #3 E/2 at 0700H at (BT 022607) apprehended 1 male and 1 female attempting to avoid capture. Will be brought to 2/1 for interrogation.
S-3	Regt	0906	Info Report E/2 at 0800H at (BT 022607) found 1 81mm mortar round with pressure detonating device. Destroyed with grapling hook.
H	S-3	0910	H/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	0925	H/2/C and H/2/A departed CP.
G	S-3	0930	G/2/A departed CP.
Air	S-3	1115	CG 1st Mar Div Maj Gen H NICKERSON and Deputy <del>Colonel</del> III MAF, Maj Gen R. E. CUSHMAN, arrived at 2/1 CP.
Air	S-3	1128	CG departed CP.
WireTm	S-3	1315	WireTm departing CP
WireTm	S-3	1340	Mule has a flat tire at junction of HWY:#1 and Anderson trail. MT notified.
WireTm	S-3	1550	WireTm returned to CP.

██████████

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	E, H	1545	Passed Frag Order to Co's E and H.
MT	S-3	1724	All vehicles returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1755	1/26 will have activities in GS 9963. Co H notified.
S-3	Regt	1815	Info Report G/1 at 111755H received 30 rounds carbine fire from approximately 5 VC at (BT 010642). ARVN's with a 25 man patrol and officials presently checking area in attempt to regain contact with enemy.
H	S-3	1855	H/1/B and H/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1940	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1945	H/1/B in night position.
H	S-3	2000	H/1/A in night position.
G	S-3	2001	G/2/A in night position.
S-3	Regt	2005	At 111855H H/2/A received 10 rounds carbine fire from (AT 998609). Called arty mission on VC position. Arty fired 12 rounds HE and 1 round WP. Enemy fire ceased.
H&S	S-3	2120	Y/2 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2150	Y/3 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2157	Y/2 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2310	G/1/B completed search for rockets, finding no evidence of VC position.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

*J. T. EASTLEY*  
J. T. EASTLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120001H April 1967  
TO: 122400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0407	Y/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0450	Y/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0606	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0610	G/1 departing position.
G	S-3	0630	G/2/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0649	Commenced mine sweep of W Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0650	Commenced mine sweep of E Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0652	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0655	H/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0800	Sniper Team is going to remain at (AT 998609).
7th Eng	S-3	0805	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0820	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0907	G/2 Med-Caps in position.
Regt	S-3	0915	Request flame throwers to support ARVN operation. VC cornered, need flame throwers ASAP. Flame section notified and dispatched.
E	S-3	0916	E/2 at 0900H heard firing South of river near (BT 030593). Sent ambush to location on North side of river. Co E to make liaison with 1/1 unit (CAC D-3) on 1/1 tactical net.
G	S-3	0925	G/1 unit and ARVN's have completed sweep. Returning to CP.
H	S-3	0955	H3B/SP/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	1000	H3/RP/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	1102	H/3 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 001610).
G	S-3	1110	G/2/A returned to CP from Med-Cap.
H	S-3	1115	H/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1146	H/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1245	H/3 at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1337	H/3 found assorted M-1, carbine, K-44 and 7.62 mm expended cartridges at (AT 995608).

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1338	Info Report H/3/A at 121150H at (AT 998609) received small arms fire from approximately 6 VC during sweep of LA THO NAM. Returned fire with small arms and arty mission. Pursued VC but was unsuccessful in regaining contact with them.
CO	S-3	1400	CO departing CP.
H	S-3	1402	Request priority med-evac at (AT 997610) for 1 US WIA. LZ secure.
CO	S-3	1420	CO arrived at destination.
H	S-3	1435	Request Air Strike at (AT 993610).
Air	S-3	1450	Med-evac completed for Co H.
Air	S-3	1500	Air Strike is being conducted at (AT 993610).
E	S-3	1501	Spot Report #3 At 121400H Co E squad patrol approached a hut from the rear and found 2 males inside who tried to escape. Apprehended 2 males and will bring to CP for interrogation.
G	S-3	1515	Request routine med-evac for 1 civilian female, ill.
G	S-3	1536	Med-evac completed for 1 civilian female.
Air	S-3	1545	Air Strike completed.
S-3	Regt	1645	Spot Report #4 At 1355H H3/RP at (AT 996607) received 300-400 rounds small arms auto-matic fire from (AT 996605). Wounding 1 USMC. Returned fire with 1500 rounds small arms and called Air Strike. Med-evac completed without incident.
S-3	E, H	1700	Co's E and H notified of BALD EAGLE and Reaction Force assignments.
MT	S-3	1725	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1815	Notified of changes in Co E activities.
H	S-3	1950	H/2/A in ambush position.
G	S-3	1958	G/2/A in ambush position, G/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2000	GOLDEN FLEECE Report.
E	S-3	2046	ARVN Convoy has 1 WIA. Convoy and WIA being taken to DIEN BAN.
E	S-3	2145	One vehicle will remain at D-7 position with 4 WIA's. No med-evac required. One vehicle at D-6 position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E	S-3	2205	Bridge is out at (BT 046612).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 2250	Spot Report #6	

At 2045H and ARVN Convoy moving South on HWY. #1 had mine explode in front of last vehicle. Mine destroyed "Bailey Bridge" at (BT 044613). VC opened fire with small arms fire. Convoy returned heavy small arms fire, 60mm illumination fired from D-7 position, and flare ship called VC broke contact. All vehicles except last 2 proceeded to District HQ. One vehicle returned to D-7 position, other proceeded to District HQ. Four RF's WIA's from mine. WIA's will be med-evaced at first light.

All Units S-3 2300 All Secure.  
 All Units S-3 2400 All Secure.

  
 J. T. BASLEY  
 Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED


S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H April 1967  
TO: 132400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0301	Object floating in water 100 meters from bridge. Permission to fire granted.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E	S-3	0510	E0/A/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0520	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0633	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0640	H/2/A returning to CP.
3/1 L	S-3	0643	Co L position report now across river.
H	S-3	0650	H/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0651	Commenced mine sweep of E Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0652	Commenced mine sweep of W Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0700	All of Co G night activities have returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0810	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0900	Spot Report #3 CAC D-6 Patrol at 130700H at (BT 056614), on patrolling hamlet near ref coords flushed 2 VN males who started to cross rice paddy going East. When challenged in VN to halt, they began to run. Fired 20 rounds small arms overhead and pursued physically into treeline and apprehended them. On checking ID's patrol picked up 2 additional VN who could not explain their presence in that particular hamlet. PF's say 1 is confirmed VC.
E	S-3	0903	Co E ComdGrp in position.
S-3	Regt	0920	Spot Report #4 H/2/C at 130800H at (BT 024638) found 1 M-26 grenade at ref coords in "C" ration can with rock on top, rigged as booby trap. Engineers disarmed grenade and bringing grenade to S-2.
E	S-3	0928	E/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1027	H3/CP/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1110	H/1/A and H/1/B departed CP.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1157	H/3/B returning to CP.
H	S-3	1223	H/1/A and H/1/B returned to CP.
H-	S-3	1550	H/1 departing CP.
S-3	l/1	1645	Liaison with l/1 permits Co E patrol to move in GS 0259, 0359, 0459 during 0200-0800 on 14 April. Notified Regt.
H	S-3	1650	H/3/A returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1813	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	E, H	1850	1. Reaction Force effective 131800H: Co H CmdGrp, 2 plts; Co E, 1 plt. 2. BALD EAGLE effective 140600H: Co E CmdGrp 2 plts; Co H, 1 plt.
H	S-3	1856	H/3/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1917	H/3/A departed CP.
H	S-3	2000	H/3/A and H/3/B set in night position.
S-3	Regt	2004	GOLDEN FLEECE Report 13 April A. 8 Kilometers B. 18.7 Kilos C. 207 D. Co's E and H E. 1 squad RF, 1 squad PF F. None
G	S-3	2050	Co G reports 20 VC moving at (BT 027723) towards G/3 island position. Cancel G3A/A/3.
G	S-3	2135	G/2 received 20 rounds small arms fire from (BT 001705) for the 2nd time. Cleared to return fire.
G	S-3	2205	At 2130H G/2 at (AT 997707) received 50 rounds from (AT 989706) and (BT 001705). Fire not returned due to proximity of friendly troops. Further fire will be returned when clearance is granted. Regt notified.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H April 1967  
TO: 142400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0435	EP/A/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0440	H&S/LP/5 & 7 returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0640	H/3/B returned to CP.
7th Eng, H	S-3	0656	Commenced sweep of W and E Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0707	H/3/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	0815	Spot Report #3 E/1/A at 140740H at (BT 030608) spotted 1 VC coming toward squad ambush position. VC saw Marines, turned and started to run. Called for him to stop, VC did not stop. Opened fire with 5 rounds small arms killing VC. Search of body revealed no identification. One VC KIA confirmed.
7th Eng	S-3	0819	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0830	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0840	H/3/C returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	0910	WireTm departed CP.
H	S-3	1015	H/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	1130	H/1 picked up 6 VN at (BT 020615). They did not have GOLDEN FLEECE permits. They were questioned by S-2 and directed to District HQ to obtain permits.
E	S-3	1140	EP/CP/1 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1216	Info Report H/2 at 141200H at (BT 013639) found 1 enlarged fighting hole with 3 ft extension under ground. Also expended M-1 cartridge was found at ref cords. Hole destroyed.
WireTm	S-3	1228	WireTm returned to CP.
H	S-3	1250	H/2 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 008643).
E	S-3	1345	Co E has a dud 250lb bomb at (BT 039605). Division EOD Team dispatched to area.
H&S/6	S-3	1405	H&S/6 departed CP.



DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1420	H/2 at Ck Pt #2.
H&S/6	S-3	1440	H&S/RP/1 at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	1500	H/2 at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1600	Priority Med-evac 1 USMC WIA (fragmentation wounds). CO and XO notified. LZ (AT 998630).
H&S	S-3	1605	H&S/RP/1 at Ck Pt #2.
G	S-3	1630	Otter received 57RR fire from (BT 007712). MP Bn dispatching troops to area.
H&S	S-3	1645	H&S/RP/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1650	Reported that supposed 57RR fire was rockets from F-8 AC on Air Strip.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1731	Info Report
			PF with CAC D-6 discovered a 250lb dud bomb at (BT 040605). During process of blowing first bomb a second was found at (BT 038602). Further search of area revealed an unexploded bomb hole, that was apparently taken by VC.
S-3	Regt	1735	Bomb Spot Report #12
			H2/CP/2 at 141600H at (AT 998630), patrol in stationary column received 1 frag grenade. One USMC WIA resulted. Area searched while waiting for med-evac. Apprehended 13 year old boy, his mother and small brother. Returned to Bn S-2 for interrogation. Med-evac completed at 1650H.
Regt	S-3	1825	7th Marines convoy will be moving on Liberty Trail most of the night. Friendly units notified.
S-3	E, H	1830	Reaction Force, 140800H and BALD EAGLE, 150600H: CmdGrp Co H 2 plts and FO Team, Co E 1 plt.
H	S-3	1850	H/1/B departed CP.
H	S-3	1910	H/1/A departed CP.
1/51	S-2	1920	Intelligence Report.
H	S-3	2045	Trucks and H/3 departing CP.
H	S-3	2057	H/2/B in position.
S-3	Regt	2224	Sent changes on EI/CP/1 for 15 April.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2358	H/3/A ambush at (BT 030661).

*J. T. Easley*  
 J. T. EASLEY  
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H April 1967  
TO: 152400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0111	E/3 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
7th Eng	S-3	0605	Commenced sweep of W Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0625	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0630	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0645	Commenced sweep of E Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0730	H/3 returning to CP.
Regt	S-2	0735	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0750	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0752	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0815	H/3 returned to CP.
1/51	S-3	0905	Friendly troops at (BT 049600) and (BT 039604) GOLDEN FLEECE security.
CO	S-3	1010	CO departing CP.
G	S-3	1207	Request to fire for five minutes on 900 inch range Co H notified. Range cleared.
E	S-5	1224	Med-Cap Report.
H	S-3	1255	H/3 departing CP.
Engineers	S-3	1325	Engineers will be destroying ordinance at 1400H in EOD pits.
H	S-3	1330	H/1/A set in Med-Cap position.
H&S	S-3	1410	Y/6 departing CP.
H	S-3	1453	H/1/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1527	Y/6 departing Ck Pt #1.
S-3	E, H	1535	1. Reaction Force 151800H: CmdGrp, 2 plts Co H: 1 plt Co E. 2. BALD EAGLE 160600H: CmdGrp 2 plts Co E; 1 plt Co H. 3. BALD EAGLE assumed by 1st Bn on 170600H.
H&S	S-3	1600	H&S/RP/6 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 026635).
H&S	S-3	1625	H&S/RP/6 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1705	GOLDEN FLEECE Report 151800H.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1800	Received changes in Co G activities for night 15 April.
G	S-3	1825	Vehicle with search light at bridge position.
H	S-3	1830	H/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1840	H/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1930	H/2/A and H/2/B set in position.
S-3	Regt	1940	Sent additions to night activities to Regt.
S-3	All		
	Units	1945	Passed Med-evac message. All Co's acknowledged.
E	S-3	2000	E/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	2005	H/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H April 1967  
TO: 162400H April 1967


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
1/26	S-3	0024	H/1/A departed CP at 0004H.
1/26	S-3	0050	H/1/A at Ck Pt #2 (AT 976608).
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0110	E/2 departing CP.
1/26	S-3	0156	H/1/A at Ck Pt #3 (AT 985608).
E	S-3	0220	CAC D-7/1 departing for night activities.
1/26	S-3	0231	H/1/A at Ck Pt #4 (AT 975607).
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
1/26	S-3	0305	H/1/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0420	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
E	S-3	0600	CAC D-7/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0644	All Co G ambushes returned to CP.
H	S-3	0648	H/2/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0650	Weather Report.
7th Eng &	S-3	0705	Commenced sweep of E & W Anderson trail, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0824	H/3 units returning to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0825	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0840	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0845	H/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0900	H/1/A returned to CP from Hill 55.
G	S-3	0945	Truck that was taking Co G unit to position for Map Team security, struck a VN woman at (BT 050759). Woman is being taken to NSA for medical attention. Co G unit being delayed at scene of accident for MP investigation.
H	S-3	1015	H1/CP/2 departing CP.
E	S-3	1020	E2/CP/1 and 3 returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1205	7th Marines to have patrol activity along the 00 GL from GL 61 to 64. Co H notified.
H&S	S-3	1255	H&S will be firing on 900" range at 1300H.
H	S-3	1257	H2/SP/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	1340	Request med-evac for 1 US WIA at (BT 023609).
Air	S-3	1409	Med-evac completed for Co H.
CAC D-7	S-5	1430	Med-Cap Report.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1431	G/I security has been picked up at NSA by vehicle sent from 2/1 due to accident at 1420H.
S-3	Regt 1645		Info Report H/1/B at 161210H at (BT 024609), Kit Carson pointed out cave at above cords. Explored tunnel. Found 3 branching tunnels facing river. Main branch was 3½ x 3½ x 3½ ft. Main room was 6 ft long. Tunnel approximately 2 weeks old. Found 1 "E" tool, 1 wash pan, 6 poles and 1 pick.
S-3	Regt 1616		Info Report H/1/A at 161300H at (BT 025609) discovered 1 tunnel at above cords. Explored tunnel. Tunnel recently dug and not yet complete. Found 4 digging tools, and 1 airshaft tool.
S-3	Regt 1617		Spot Report #10 H/1/A at 161345H at (BT 023609) received sniper round from (BT 027612) wounding 1 USMC. Returned fire with small arms and gunship. Called med-evac, med-evac completed at 161409H. One USMC WIA.
S-3	Regt 1618		Info Report H/1/A at 1445H discovered a tunnel with demensions of 4 x 3½ x 14 ft at (BT 024609). Explored tunnel finding 1 candle and 1 digging tool.
S-3	Regt 1619		Info Report H/1/A at 161510H at (BT 024609) spotted 1 VC in black pj's carrying weapon. Pursued by small arms fire, no evidence of VC casualty found.
S-3	Regt 1620		Info Report H/1/A at 161515H at (BT 023609) discovered 1 tunnel with water entrance at above cords. Tunnel approximately 25 ft long. Explored cave, finding no evidence of VC documents or material.
S-3	Regt 1621		Info Report H/1/A at 161540H at (BT 025611) spotted 1 VC with weapon running at reference cords. Pursued by fire, no evidence of VC casualties was found.
G	S-3	1725	Received additions to Co G night activities for 16 April.
CAC D-7	S-3	1730	Med-evac called and completed for 1 civilian WIA.
S-3	Regt 1745		At 161650H, H/1/A received 1 round sniper fire from (BT 024607). Returned fire with 35 rounds small arms. No enemy fire returned. Searched area, finding no evidence of VC casualties.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1825	Spot light arrived at the bridge position.
S-3	Regt	1840	At 161630H, VN male walking in field was hit in right jaw by stray small arms round. Corpsman-treated wound at CAC D-7 position. Called med-evac. Med-evac completed without incident.
G	S-3	1900	G/2/B activity cancelled for 16 April.
H	S-3	1901	H/3/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1930	Additions to night activities received and passed to Regt.
H	S-3	2015	H/3/A and H/3/B in position.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2111	Y/1 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2125	Y/3 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2210	Y/2 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

[REDACTED]

**DECLASSIFIED**


S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H April 1967  
TO: 172400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0004	E2/CP/1 departing CP.
E	S-3	0010	D-6 departing CP.
E	S-3	0019	E1/CP/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0535	H/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0536	H/1/A and H/1/B returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0615	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0640	H/3/B returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0650	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0655	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0755	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0850	CAC D-6 patrol apprehended 1 VN male who was carrying 53 rounds of 7.62 Ball. Detainee and ammo being returned to Bn CP for interrogation
H&S	S-3	1320	Request permission to fire on 900" range. Fire cleared, will commence at 1400H.
E	S-3	1353	Request priority med-evac for 1 US WIA (BT 026606).
ASP	S-3	1415	Request permission to destroy duds. outside front gate.
Air	S-3	1421	Med-evac completed for Co E.
G	S-3	1422	G/3 departed CP at 1400H.
S-3	Regt	1530	Spot Report #12 At 171415H at (BT 023604) E/3 received 1 sniper round while searching bridge, resulting in 1 US WIA. Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms in general direction of VC sniper. Called med-evac, med-evac completed without incident at 171421H. Area searched with no evidence of VC casualties or location. One US WIA with gunshot wound in right arm.
ASP	S-3	1617	Completed destroying duds.
H	S-3	1618	Request permission to test fire weapon. Cleared.
H	S-3	1640	Test fire of weapon completed.
"C" 1/1	S-3	1700	Six tanks arrived at position with no difficulty, will be up for 2000H check.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1700	Co H departing CP.
MT	S-3	1718	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1800	Co H arrived at 1/26 CP.
S-3	Regt	1803	At 1730H at (BT 024607) E/2 sniper saw one young VC with weapon at (BT 022612). Sniper fired one round and VC fell. Sniper then fired 2 more shots at VC body. Area not searched due to operational commitment.
E	S-3	1835	Tentative resupply LZ at (BT 022602). ALO notified.
G	S-3	1925	Cancel G/2/B ambush, for tonight, Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	2100	Y/4 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2101	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2130	At 172045H, G/3 at (BT 007611) received 4 rounds small arms fire from (BT 007608). Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms. Did not conduct sweep due to operational commitment.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H	S-3	2350	H/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified



DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion; 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H April 1967  
TO: 182400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0045	Co H will leave 1 ill member at hill 55, request vehicle pick him up in morning for return to 2/1 CP.
H	S-3	0100	Co H commencing night activities.
H	S-3	0120	Request flareship cease illumination.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
S-3	H	0245	Flareship will cease illumination in 45 minutes.
Note	S-3	0410	Co H unable to receive Bn Tac Net. Reported through Co G that Co H receiving small arms fire from CHAU LAU.
H	S-3	0420	Co H now proceeding with assigned activities.
"C" 1/1	S-3	0427	Co C 1/1 500 meters South of LOD.
"C" 1/1	S-3	0520	Moving into position on LOD.
CO	S-3	0545	CO departing LOD.
"C" 1/1	S-3	0610	Tanks departing.
Note		0615	CmdGrp departing CP.
H	S-3	0616	Reports VC sniper in cordoned Area.
H	S-3	0625	Reports receiving small arms and automatic weapons fire from inside and outside cordon.
E	S-3	0646	Two VC confirmed KIA, and captured 2 K-44's.
H	S-3	0647	Report discovery of 2 trip flare devices and VC barricade at (AT 982608). Received 50-75 rounds small arms and automatic weapons fire, returned fire with small arms and 60mm mortars. VC broke contact. Continuing to LOD. One non-battle casualty to be med-evaced.
7th Eng	S-3	0650	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0655	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0700	Reports 10-15 VC moving SW near (BT 005615).
S-3	Regt	0720	Spot Report #11 At 0630H, Co H observed 4 men, 3 women and 2 children walking along RR tracks at ref cords. Apprehended them. Nine detainees.
H&S	S-3	0725	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0730	Co H forward element at (AT 993595).
"C" 1/1	S-3	0735	Left flank on GL 00.
"C" 1/1	S-3	0740	Right flank at (BT 012586).

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0750	Spot Report #3 At 180600H at (BT 017596) E/1/C spotted 1 VC moving near trail who refused to halt when challenged in VN and began to run. Opened fire with 15 rounds small arms killing VC. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	0755	Spot Report #10 At 180630H at (BT 018605) E/3/C observed 2 VC with weapons running toward squad in position. Opened fire with 30 rounds small arms killing VC. Two VC KIA (confirmed), captured 2 K-44 rifles, 1 ChiCom grenade, 20 extra rounds and cartridge belt.
S-3	Regt	0800	Spot Report #4 At 180645H at (BT 022598) E/1/A squad searching area observed man run from house, man did not halt when challenged in VN. Opened fire with 10 rounds small arms killing VC. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	0805	Spot Report #5 At 180630H at (BT 014604) E/2 platoon observed 6 VC running West toward tree line at (BT 014602). Opened fire with 100 rounds small arms and 250 rounds M-60 MG. Saw 2 VC fall. Notified adjacent unit of VC direction. Two VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt	0810	Spot Report #6 At 180705H at (BT 011608) G/3 observed 1 VC running at (BT 009608) who failed to halt when challenged in VN. Opened fire with 30 rounds M-60 MG. VC fell, presently not under observation. One VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt	0815	Spot Report #7 At 180745H at (AT 994597) H/1 discovered 1 VN woman walking near RR tracks. Search of baskets carried by woman revealed the following: assorted batteries, bandages, flashlight, 1 copy USMC Gazette, and 1 copy Playboy. One detainee.
S-3	Regt	0820	Spot Report #1 At 180630H at (AT 994606) H/Block's point observed 4 men, 2 women and 3 children walking on RR tracks at ref cords. Apprehended them. Nine detainees.
S-3	Regt	0823	Spot Report #8 At 180735H at (AT 996608) H/3 platoon member stepped on metal punji stake. Casualty med-evaced with 1 non-battle casualty at 0735H. Helo received 5-10

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			rounds small arms fire from (AT 993617), called fixed wing Air Strike on VC position. One US WIA.
S-3	Regt	0824	Spot Report #9 At 180805H-at (AT 997605) H/2 plt member discovered bounding M-16 mine at ref cords. Engineers destroyed mine with 1/2 Lb C-4.
S-3	Regt	0825	Spot Report #23 At 180630H at (AT 994603) Co H moving into position for cordon received 30-40 rounds small arms and automatic weapons fire from (AT 990608), estimated 8 VC. Fired Arty mission on VC position with 1 smoke and 24 HE, VC fire ceased. Excellent target coverage. Area not swept due to tactical requirement to establish cordon.
"C" 1/1	S-3	0827	Co C 1/1 to commence sweep.
H	S-3	0835	G/3 unit with Co H found 105 dud round at (BT 008-608). Engineers to destroy round in field.
H	S-3	0845	H/3 to cross river in 30 minutes.
H	S-3	0850	H/3 moving lead elements across river.
Regt	S-2	0855	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0905	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0910	Spot Report #11 At 180800H at (BT 018607) E/2/A spotted 1 VC attempting to exfiltrate along river. Fired 1 round killing VC. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	0920	Info Report At 180845H at (AT 998605) Co H found 1 NVN shirt in house at ref cords. Shirt forwarded to S-2.
S-3	Regt	0925	Spot Report #12 Co H at 180855H apprehended 3 detainees in house at (BT 002607). Detainees taken to collection point.
Air	S-3	0930	Courier helo spotted 10 VN near rear of trash dump. Ontos dispatched to check out area.
Ontos	S-3	1000	Ontos checked civilians in trash dump area.
S-3	Regt	1040	Spot Report #14 At 181000H at (AT 993597), spotted 1 VC with weapon in grave-yard (AT 992596). Pursued VC. Fired 20 rounds killing VC. One VC KIA (confirmed). Equipment captured included 1 M-14 automatic with serial #187582, 1 pack with uniform inside, 3 magazines with ammo and 1 cartridge belt.

DECLASSIFIED


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1045	Info Report At 181015H at (BT 002606) H/2 found documents at ref cords. Documents to forwarded to Bn S-2.
S-3	Regt	1125	Spot Report #15 At 181045H at "C" 1/1 zone of action 9958, 0058 and 9959, sweep force detained 17 VN civilians, 3 males, 6 females and 8 children. Destroyed 15 bunkers made of bamboo and brick. Little evidence of habitation. Rice has been harvested. Detainees will be forwarded to collection point.
S-3	Regt	1225	Spot Report #18 At 180630H at (BT 015599) E/1/C spotted 2 VC running from treeline across open paddies at (BT 015594). Sniper fired killing both VC. Bodies under observation by scope. Two VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	1226	Spot Report #17 At 180615H at (BT 01599) sniper team spotted 1 VC coming through gate at (BT 011593). Sniper fired 1 round killing VC. Body under observation. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	1227	Spot Report #19 At 181150H at (BT 002612) H&S squad security leader stepped on punji stake. Corpsman treating WIA and USMC will be med-evaced by others.
S-3	Regt	1228	Spot Report #20 At 180830H at (BT 008608) G/3 found 1 105 round rigged with trip wire. Engineers will destroy in field.
H	S-3	1229	Priority med-evac for 1 USMC (non-battle) at (AT 994604). Stomach pains possibly appendicitis.
CmdGrp	S-3	1230	Ontos and others arrived at CmdGrp location.
S-3	Regt	1231	Situation Report #1.
Air	S-3	1245	Med-evac completed. Helo struck patient and 2 others Co H members while approaching LZ.
S-3	Regt	1255	Spot Report #21 At 180835 at (AT 996608) H/3 plt member stepped on metal punji stake. To be med-evaced by others. One US WIA.
G	S-3	1405	106's at tower request permission to test fire 50 cal into open rice paddy. Approved by Regt.
G	S-3	1430	Test firing of 50 cal completed.
CmdGrp	S-3	1510	Hold boat and others with security unit at river crossing until further notice.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1511	One USMC ill med-evaced without incident.
CndGrp	S-3	1540	Position Report from thrust line "T" R .4 Down .8.
Otters	S-3	1545	Otters and Ontos returning to CP.
H	S-4	1600	Resupply request for 19 April.
XO	S-3	1601	XO departed CP for Regt.
AT	S-3	1605	Otters and Ontos returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1730	Spot Report #6 At 181700H at (BT 009608) G/3 discovered home-made directional mine, command detonated, approximately 8-10lbs. Disconnected mine and destroyed in field.
S-3	Regt	1738	Info Report CAC D-7 at 181700H at (BT 043621) received 15 incoming rounds from THANH QUIT (1) (BT 039623). Returned fire with 100 rounds 30 cal MG and 4 60mm rounds. Dispatched squad to search area. Search of area revealed no evidence of VC casualties.
E	S-3	1745	CAC D-7 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1821	Received additions to night activities for 18 April.
S-3	Regt	1902	Spot Report #26 H/2/B at 181815H at (BT 007606) found 500 Lbs of rice in metal containers by ordnance detector burial under floor in uninhabited house. Rice confiscated.
S-3	Regt	1923	Spot Report #27 H/3/B at 181830H found a packet of intelligence papers, at (BT 006605). At (BT 002605) found bundle of presumed VC clothing.
S-3	Regt	2055	Spot Report #28 E/1 at 182000H at (BT 029601) on approaching ambush site, spotted 1 man running, detained him, then squad spotted 3 VC. Opened fire with 100 rounds small arms. One VC KIA (confirmed), 1 detainee. Captured equipment includes 1 cartridge belt, 2 M-26 grenades, several documents and set of possible orders.
S-3	Regt	2110	Spot Report #2 H/3/B at 182045H at (AT 996604) sprung ambush on 7-8 VC, firing 60 rounds small arms. Searched area and discovered 3 separate drag marks indicating VC dragging bodies away. No weapons were seen due to darkness, enemy fire no longer being received.
S-3	Regt	2200	Spot Report #30 H/3/B at 181815H at (AT 997604) received heavy enemy fire from (AT 993694). Pursued VC but was unable to regain contact. Captured 1 VC hat and pack with assorted gear.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2222	"C" l/1 at 182155H at (BT 010598) received 30 rounds small arms fire from approximately 2 VC. Two tanks returned fire with main armament and small arms.
S-3	All Units	2230	Operation "YELL" Frag Order 1. Co E: Continue sweep and search at first light in LOA. Relieve "C" l/1 on South side of LOA. 2. Co H: Commence detailed search and sweep at first light in LOA from cordon position to RR. 3. "C" l/1: Maintain block from present left flank to (BT 024598). Additional instructions by 0900H.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 190001H April 1967  
TO: 192400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
Air	S-3	0215	Flare Ship on station.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0555	Situation Report #4 (Operation YELL).
S-3	Regt	0610	Spot Report #3 H/3/B at 190550H at (AT 996604) sprung ambush on VC sneaking toward their position. Fired 20 rounds small arms killing VC. Area to be checked at first light. One VC KIA (confirmed).
H&S	S-3	0650	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt notified.
S-3	Regt	0655	Spot Report #4 E2/OP at 190400H at (BT 021603) spotted 1 VC crawling towards OP position. Opened fire with 20 rounds small arms. VC was carrying a grenade when shot, grenade exploded and blew off VC head and shoulders. Swept area finding decapitated body. Captured 1 M-26 grenade and 1 American battle dressing.
XO	S-3	0807	XO departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0821	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
"C" 1/1	S-4	0826	Resupply request.
S-3	Regt	0830	Spot Report #7 G/3 at 190725H at (BT 013603) team searching rice hay pile discovered 300 Lbs of rice in concrete containers at ref cords. Rice to be bagged and delivered to District HQ's DIEN BAN.
S-3	Regt	0950	Info Report G/3 at 190850H at (BT 013603) discovered 1 dead VN civilian female age 20, with round in head and in stomach. Wounds inflicted at long range.
S-3	Regt	0953	Co H at 190850H at (BT 004603) under straw pile found 1 web belt with pouch and cut down "POP UP" canister with tooth brush and VC propaganda leaflet inside. Equipment to be returned to S-2.
Ontos	S-3	1000	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1018	Request priority med-evac for 1 USMC WIA (BT 004-603) LZ secure. Fragmentation wounds in face.
H	S-3	1042	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1055	Spot Report #9 H1/Block at 191015H at (BT 005598) saw VC run out of bunker and throw grenade wounding 1 USMC, then throw second grenade at pursuing troops. Troops pursued VC. Sniper shot and killed VC.
S-3	Regt	1115	Passed plans for OPN YELL to Regt.
S-3	Regt	1120	Spot Report #10 H/2/Block at 191030H at (BT 007608) threw grenade in unoccupied bunker and received secondary explosion from presumed VC mine. Bunker destroyed.
S-3	Regt	1130	Info Report At 191100H H/2 at (BT 007608) found one presumed officers khaki coat and traveling type pack, olive green. Turned over to Bn S-2.
S-3	Regt	1230	Info Report At 191200 H/3 while conducting sweep at (AT 997-603) found 8 barbed steel punji stakes with 81 fin assembly for the base. Removed stakes and turned them over to Bn S-2.
H	S-3	1245	Co H requests 1 emergency med-evac at (AT 994599). One US KIA and 1 WIA bullet wounds.
D-6	S-5	1304	Med-Cap Report.
H	S-3	1305	Med-evac completed WIA died enroute.
S-3	Regt	1340	Spot Report #13 H1/Block at 191255H at (AT 994599) Received approximately 300 rounds heavy small arms fire from (AT 993599) resulting in 2 US KIA's. Med-evac requested and completed. Continued pursuit of VC killing 1. One VC KIA confirmed.
XO	S-3	1445	XO departing CP.
E	S-3	1510	EO/3 departing D-6 CP.
H	S-3	1514	Request emergency med-evac, for 5 US WIA.
G	S-3	1525	G/1 reports that there are some VN people building some type of make shift bridge, at (AT 991700). Unit will investigate.
Air	S-3	1545	Med-evac for Co H completed.
H	S-3	1613	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA.
Air	S-3	1640	Med-evac completed for Co H.
S-3	Regt	1645	Spot Report #22 While searching for sniper, H/3 at 191545 at

CONFIDENTIAL



DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			(AT 994600), on East side of RR tracks, VC threw 6 M-26 grenades into area from West side of tracks, resulting in 5 WIA's. Arty mission fired, 75 rounds were fired. Requested med-evac, med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1705	Spot Report #15 H/2 at 191620H at (AT 995605) plf. member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Discovered 81 mm rigged as mine with trip wire. Engineers destroyed 81 round with LLb C-4. Med-evac completed without incident. One US WIA.
MT	S-3	1720	All vehicles returned to CP.
Air	S-3	1721	Resupply Helos are on station.
H&S	S-3	1722	POW's arrived at CP.
S-3	Regt	1850	Med-evac for 3 ARVN's completed. ARVN truck from 2/51st was traveling S on HWY#1 when hit by sniper fire from West side of highway. Six ARVN in truck, 3 were wounded. Fire believed to be from 1 sniper. Truck returned to CAC D-7.
G	S-3	1901	Received change in G/2/B ambush site. Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	2050	Y/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2105	Y/2 departing CP, Y/4 returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	2115	Spot Report #23 H/2 at 191700H at (AT 989609) received 30 rounds automatic carbine fire from (AT 987603). Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms fire and M-16 fire. Swept area finding carbine shells and blood trails leading West. One VC KIA (probable).
H&S	S-3	2145	Y/3 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2235	Y/5 departing CP.
S-3	All	2237	Frag Order #3 OPN YELL.
forward	Units		
S-3	Regt	2345	Spot Report #24 H/1 at 192200H at (AT 993597) security position heard noise in front of lines along trail and threw 1 grenade. Area kept under surveillance, 5 minutes later 2 VC approached along same trail and were killed by 20 rounds small arms fire. Search of area revealed 3 bodies and 3 VC packs. More detailed search to made at first light. Unit continuing to man positions in area., Three VC KIA confirmed. Two VC KIA (probable).
G	S-3	2350	G/1/A reported receiving 1 3.5 rocket round about 350 meters SW of their position. (AT 991685).
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure

~~J. T. EASLEY~~  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001H April 1967  
TO: 202400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0210	Med-evac for 2 USMC WIA's with gunshot wounds arm and chest. (AT 993597).
Air	S-3	0245	Med-evac completed for Co H.
S-3	Regt	0325	Spot Report #3 At 200210 H/1 received 10-15 rounds automatic small arms fire at point blank range resulting in 2 WIA's. Returned fire with small arms and Arty mission. Med-evac called and completed, will search area at first light. Two US WIA's.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0435	H&S/LP/5 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0500	H&S/LP/6 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0503	Request routine med-evac to be put on re-supply helo.
H&S	S-3	0525	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0537	H&S/LP/8 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0600	Situation Report #1.
S-3	Regt	0615	Spot Report #5 H/1 at 200515H at (AT 993597) received sniper fire at 25 meter range, resulting in 1 WIA (minor). Returned fire with 150 rounds small arms, 8 M-79 rounds and Arty mission was fired on possible areas of withdrawal. Sniper fire ceased will search area at first light.
Regt	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0650	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0750	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0900	Spot Report #8 While in ambush position PF's had woman walk through. She was halted and questioned. She gave information on 1 VCS woman. VCS was apprehended, to be taken to Bn for interrogation. Age 40-50 years old, with no ID.
E	S-3	0905	CAC D-7 patrol returned to CP.
E	S-3	0935	Request emergency med-evac for 1 civilian WIA.
H&S	S-3	0945	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.

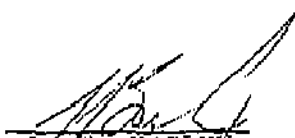
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0950	Spot Report #9 Sweep force found 1 VN male age 30 with no ID wounded and hiding in bunker. To be returned to Bn for interrogation.
S-3	Regt	0955	Passed addition in activities for 200600-210600H.
E	S-3	0956	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1015	Info Report H/3 at 1000H found 1 mantrap 4'x5'x7' with punji stakes in bottom. Destroyed in field.
H	S-3	1045	Request priority med-evac for 2 US WIA's and 1 POW to be brought to LZ CRAWDAD.
G	S-3	1055	Request emergency med-evac for 5 US WIA's with fragmentation wounds.
H	S-3	1056	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1130	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Air	1131	Request routine med-evac for 1 VC WIA.
CO	S-3	1200	OPN YELL terminated.
S-3	Regt	1220	Spot Report #12 G/3 at 201045H at (AT 994607) sweep force tripped, 1 bounding mine. Med-evac completed 1130H 5 WIA's (2 walking).
S-3	Regt	1225	Info Report H/1 at 201030H at (AT 985598) received 50-75 rounds automatic fire from (AT 993594). Returned fire with 200 rounds small arms and 8 M-79 rounds, called Arty mission 1 smoke and 27 HE. Good target coverage, area to be swept.
H	S-3	1345	All Co H units at 1/26 CP.
H	S-3	1352	Co H units on trucks returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1400	Passed information to Regt.
S-3	Regt	1401	Info Report Co H at 201230H at (AT 976603) received 3 rounds sniper fire from (AT 975605). Returned fire with small arms and M-79. Swept area, VC fled from village, found no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	S-3	1415	Cl/1 has returned to operational control of 1/1.
Forward Regt	S-3	1444	Inform's 2/1 that the bridge on Anderson trail West will be closed for repair from 210700H to 211300H.
E, G, H	S-3	1520	All of 2/1 units returned to CP.
G	S-3	1611	G/3 returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	1648	Engineers securing from work position.

CONFIDENTIAL

[REDACTED]

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 1649		Spot Report #14 Co H/Sqd at 2013051 at (AT 974604) found one bounding type mine. Mine destroyed in field.
MT	S-3	1740	All vehicles returned to CP.
E	S-3	2000	EP/A/4 cancelled, Regt notified.
S-3	H,E	2025	Passed Ready Force message.
S-3	Regt	2100	Info Report G/1 position spotted movement at (AT 99670) and (BT 003708). Took figures under fire, searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
H&S	S-3	2110	H&S/SP/2 returning to CP.
H&S	S-3	2125	H&S/SP/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2358	Y/4 returned to CP.

  
 J. T. EASLEY  
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H April 1967  
TO: 212400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0501	Y/4 received an incoming grenade, will move ambush to new location. Incident took place at 0425H.
H&S	S-3	0505	H&S/A/1 returned to CP.
S-3	H&S	0530	At 0425H, H&S/A/1 received 1 incoming grenade at (BT 012635). Changed ambush site. Area was searched but was unable to regain contact with enemy.
Regt	S-2	0601	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0650	H/3/A departing CP, E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	0810	W Anderson trail closed until further notice.
S-3	Regt	0915	Engineers found demo kit on E Anderson trail.
S-3	Regt	0925	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
CO	S-3	0930	CO departing CP.
H	S-3	1115	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	1515	Cancel all Co E activities.
G	S-4	1545	Resupply request.
E	S-3	1546	E/1 arrived at Hill 55 at 1500H.
Regt	S-3	1550	Received notice to have 1 Co on 1 hr stand by.
S-3	Regt	1635	H/3 cancelled and all but 1 squad of Co H returned to CP.
S-3	G	1730	One squad of Co G is to be taken to "B" 1/11.
G	S-3	1825	G/3/B at "B" 1/11.
G	S-3	1900	G/3/C ambush cancelled.
H	S-3	1940	H/2/A departing CP.
E	S-3	2104	CAC D-7/1 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
E	S-3	2359	CAC D-6/A/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
S. T. EASLEY  
Certified

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 220001H April 1967  
TO: 222400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0045	First lift of Co E completed.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0121	Second lift of Co E completed.
E	S-3	0132	Third lift of Co E completed.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E	S-3	0208	All of Co E has been lifted from LZ CRAWDAD.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0455	CAC D-6/A/2 in position.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0608	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0645	Resupply request.
G	S-3	0710	G/3/A departing night position.
H&S	S-3	0715	E And W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0720	All Co G night activities have returned to CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	0755	Resupply passed to Co E.
H&S	S-3	0800	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0810	H/1/A departed CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	0811	CAC D-7 made contact with ARVN.
CAC D-6	S-3	0835	CAC D-6 patrol returning to CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	0845	Position Report (BT 055632).
CAC D-7	S-3	0920	Patrol now moving North.
S-3	Regt	0925	Info Report H&S Road sweep found 1 box type mine approximately 20 Lbs TNT on W Anderson trail.
CAC D-6	S-3	0926	CAC D-6/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0930	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and notified.
H&S	S-3	1000	H&S patrol departed CP.
G	S-3	1210	Co G requests emergency med-evac for civilian woman with two paralyzed legs.
G	S-3	1305	Med-evac completed.
Supply	S-3	1330	Request permission to test fire weapon, cleared.
Supply	S-3	1355	Ceased test firing of weapon.
H&S	S-3	1405	Y/A returned to CP, but will return to patrol as soon as minor radio repairs are made.
XO	S-3	1500	XO departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1630	Assumed OPCON Co D 1/26.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H&S	S-3	1700	H&S/1/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1725	CAC DW7 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1750	CAC D-6/A/1 cancelled.
E	S-3	1800	Received CAC D-6 activities for 24 April.
MT	S-3	1815	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1816	H/2/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1930	H&S/1/B at Ck Pt #1 (BT 018637).
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D	S-3	2203	D/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2359	G/2/B departing ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. P. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


FROM: 230001H April 1967  
TO: 232400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0005	E/3 departing for night activities.
G	S-3	0020	G/2/B returned to CP.
S-3	E	0022	CAC D-7 notified of Y/1/B activity.
H	S-3	0025	H/2/A returning to CP.
H	S-3	0050	H/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0051	H/1/B set in night position.
G	S-3	0100	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0150	G/2/A set in position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0250	Info Report CAC D-6/3 at 230200H while squad was set in position at (BT 049603) spotted 3 VC coming out of graveyard. VC were approaching house at (BT 048603). Opened fire with 20 rounds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0407	Y/3 returned to CP due to radio communication trouble.
H&S	S-3	0425	Y/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0440	G/2/C returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0443	Y/1 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0445	EP/A/3 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0500	Y/1/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0510	All Secure.
H	S-3	0540	H/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0610	Y/5 returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0635	H/1/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0700	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0815	One 90mm tank round apparently bounced after firing and ricocheted over Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0915	E And W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0920	Y/1/C departing CP.
D	S-3	0925	D/A/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1000	H&S/1 & 5 returned to CP.
D	S-3	1204	Bl/CP/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1340	Request permission to test fire weapons on 900' range. Cleared.



DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Wire Tm	S-3	1448	Wirefm returned to CP.
F	S-3	1455	Received missing gear report, passed to radio chief.
H&S	S-3	1540	Y/C/SP/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1600	Elements have arrived at "B" 1/11.
MT	S-3	1733	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1813	Spot Report #11 B/1 1/11 at 231615H at (BT 039605) found bamboo punji stakes, and 1 bounding type mine along trail. Sighted 2 VC with weapons running past house nearby. Mine destroyed, searched area unable to regain contact with VC.
S-3	Regt	1815	Spot Report #12 D/1 3-sqd CP at 231730H at (BT 032602) point element sighted 2 VC with weapons dressed in shorts. VC were surprised and ran upon contact. Point element pursued with 20 rounds small arms. Searched area finding one M-26 grenade.
S-3	Regt	1926	Spot Report #13 At 231330H and 231500 at (BT 023624-024623) H&S Sec Patrol Kit Carson scouts discovered 2 caves 3' x 3' x 15' and 2 signal devices. Caves to be destroyed at a later date.
G	S-3	1935	G/1/A and G/2/A departed CP.
G	S-3	2010	Tower spotted 4 flashes at (BT 035708) 2,600 miles from tower. Regt notified.
G	S-3	2050	Flashes at tower reported to be the 59th RF unit firing at unknown target. Fire not directed at Tower.
H&S	S-3	2110	Y/4 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
 J. T. EASLEY  
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 240001H April 1967  
TO: 242400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0453	Y/1 & Y/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0456	G2B/A/3 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0538	EO/A/1 has 8 detainees, returning them to D-6 position. Regt notified.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0615	GA/A/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0621	H/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0628	H/2/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0629	Y/7 returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0630	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0631	Y/4 departing CP.
G	S-3	0640	All Co G night activities returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0647	Y/4 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0653	Y/1/C departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0753	Spot Report #2 EO/1 squad ambush at (BT 056613) at 240315H observed 1 male apparently standing guard in a tree line. Male sighted patrol and ran into a nearby house. Patrol followed male into house and found 5 other males. Detainees taken to CAC D-6 and to be brought to Bn CP for interrogation.
H&S	S-3	0806	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
B/1	S-3	0807	Request priority med-evac for 1 US WIA.
S-3	Regt	0819	Spot Report #3 H/2/C at 240730H at (BT 015612) found 1 home made mine with trip wire. Mine destroyed.
B/1	S-3	0847	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	0900	H/1 departing CP.
D	S-3	0914	D/2 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0915	Spot Report #6 B/1 at 240810H at (BT 026599) while on patrol a member stepped on a metal punji stake set in tree line. Dimensions of foot-trap are 14" x 8" x 12" with 9" metal punji stake. Man-trap with bamboo stakes was discovered nearby. Dimensions are

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			2' x 2' x 3' with 5 2½' bamboo stakes. Both traps were completely camouflaged. Both traps were completely destroyed. One US WIA.
H&S	S-3	0925	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	1110	Y/4 returned to CP.
B/1	S-3	1203	Requests emergency med-evac for 2 civilians at (BT 050608) with multiple frag wounds in chest.
S-3	Regt	1220	Info Report B/1 at 1200H at (BT 028598) found 1 camouflaged fighting hole, 4½' x 3' x 4'. Destroyed with E-tools.
H&S	S-3	1325	Y/5 departed CP.
WireTm	S-3	1436	WireTm returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1520	Spot Report #14 H&S/Sqdr/CP at 241345H at (BT 024637) heard approximately 3 shots and moved to (BT 029638) and began to sweep South. Three VC were sighted running from a house at (BT 029637), 1 had a M-14 rifle. Patrol member fired 2 rounds small arms. Additional rounds not fired due to friendly activities in area. VC fled NE. Swept area and was unable to regain contact with VC. Searched house finding 1 old man and child. Two detainees being brought to CP.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1945	G/2 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2100	Info Report D/2 at 241930 H at (BT 035605) received 60 rounds automatic small arms fire from (BT 031603). Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms, 60 rounds MG and 2 rounds M-79. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	2101	Info Report D/2 at 241715H discovered and destroyed 30 punji stakes at (BT 241715).
Regt	S-3	2150	Received message on M-16 "Causes of Malfunctions". All companies notified.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2310	H&S reports hearing possible digging under "D" sector lines.
D	S-3	2345	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2400	Y/1/C returned to CP.

J. T. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 250001H April 1967  
TO: 252400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H&S	S-3	0030	Y/4 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0045	G/2/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0124	H&S/6 dispatched to investigate digging noises on perimeter "D" sector.
G	S-3	0140	G/2/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
	S-3	0205	E/O/2 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0245	H&S patrol returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0430	H&S/LP/6-7 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0509	G/1/A returning to CP.
G	S-3	0533	G/2/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0621	E and W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	0627	Y/2/D departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0632	Y/2/F departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0724	Engineers removed 1 mine at (AT 998632).
H&S	S-3	0730	E and W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0800	Weather Report.
D	S-3	0808	Priority Med-evac, D/2 has 2 WIA's. Frag wounds in legs, head and chest. At (BT 035605).
S-3	Regt	0845	Initial report of Co D patrol member stepping on explosive device.
S-3	Regt	0900	Spot Report #2 D/2 at 250750 at (BT 033604) had point man hit explosive device made by C-ration can with trip wires, and set in tree line. WIA's were 20 meters apart at time of explosion. One man passed through tree-line and other man was 10 meters from it. Will search area after med-evac completion. Med-evac completed at 0910H. Area searched finding no evidence of VC in the immediate area.
S-3	Regt	0910	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	0911	H/2 departing CP.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1043	H/2 reached PPB site.
H	S-3	1145	Emergency med-evac requested for 1 WIA frag wounds.
S-3	Regt	1150	Spot Report #8 H/2 at 251125 at (BT 001611) found 1 Chicom grenade type mine with trip wire at reference cords. Disarmed and bringing mine to CP.
H	S-3	1212	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1230	Spot Report #10 H2/Sqd/CP at 251130H at (BT 001611) patrol member tripped M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Med-evac called and completed. Med-evac #1895.
S-3	H	1550	Squad dispatched to aid engineers who are under fire at junction of HWY #1 and Anderson trail.
D	S-3	1640	D/1 departed CP.
B	S-3	1650	B/1 has been cancelled, Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	1720	Six women brought 1 woman to rear gate with bullet wound in head.
S-3	Regt	1815	Info Report D/2/CP at 251400H found several books, papers, 1 overlay for map, and stack of personal letters. Gear was lying in open near a grave at (BT 029608). Gear confiscated. Searched area finding no other gear. Gear returned to S-2.
G	S-3	1940	G/1/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2038	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2205	H/2/A in route to CP.
H&S	S-3	2255	Y/7 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2322	G/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. BASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260001H April 1967  
TO: 262400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0330	E/O/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0455	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0630	Weather Report.
	S-3	0635	H/2 returning to CP.
H	S-3	0645	H/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0655	Y/2/E departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0656	E And W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0800	Reports finding 1 mine on W Anderson trail. Request EOD team to be dispatched from Regt.
S-3	H&S	0810	EOD team dispatched to Y/1/E position to disarm mine.
H&S	S-3	0812	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
WireTm	S-3	0845	WireTm departing CP.
H	S-3	0850	H/1 departing for day activities.
CO	S-3	0905	CO departing CP.
H	S-3	0935	H/1 set in position.
CO	S-3	1005	CO arrived at destination.
CO	S-3	1100	CO returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1105	Spot Report #3 H&S/Sqd/SP at 260715 at (AT 997634) found box type mine on road sweep. Approximately 15 Lbs tetronal. EOD team from blade removed mine at 0945H.
S-3	Regt	1135	Info Report H/2 at 1000H sighted 3 VC with weapons opened fire with 20 rounds small arms and received 5 rounds small arms fire from VC. Searched area and was unable to regain contact with VC.
H&S	S-3	1350	Y/5 departing CP.
D	S-3	1413	Dispatching plt to area of (BT 057624) to search area after fire mission.
D	S-3	1430	D/3 departing CP.
H	S-3	1436	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA, frag wounds.
H&S	S-3	1437	Y/5 returned to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1500	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1505	Spot Report #7 At 1430 at (BT 017617) H/1 sqd member detonated a mine resulting in 1 US WIA.
D	S-3	1515	D/1 to start sweep of PHONG NUG (1).
D	S-3	1605	Sweep has 500 meters to go, found no evidence of VC as of yet.
S-3	Regt	1606	Spot Report #10 At 0715 at (AT 997634) H&S/Security Patrol for mine sweep found a box type mine. Approximately 15 Lbs tetronal. EOD team from Regt removed mine at 0945H.
D	S-3	1635	D/1 returned to CP.
D	S-3	1647	D/2 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1652	At 1620 at (BT 056610) and (BT 056618) 2 105 Duds were found by D/3 sqd on river bank. Destroyed in field.
D	S-3	1653	E/O/1 Block returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1718	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	1800	ARVN's have ambush site at PHONG LE(1), Co G notified.
D	S-3	1925	Request fire mission at (BT 036620). Receiving automatic weapons fire and mortar fire at CAC D-7.
G	S-3	1940	G/1/A departing CP.
D	S-3	1945	The VC mortar fire resulted in 1 RF KIA and 3 US WIA's (all minor).
D	S-3	2020	E/O/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	2021	G/2/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2110	Passed additions to activities for Co D to Regt.
S-3	Regt	2113	Spot Report #14 D/2 and CAC D-7 at 261920H at (BT 042620) received 3 rounds 60mm mortar, 2 rounds M-79 and 75 rounds small arms resulting in 1 RF KIA and 3 US WIA's (minor) non-evaced.
S-3	Regt	2130	Info Report H&S/Sqd/Ambush at 262040H at (BT 002633), sqd set in ambush heard and saw figures moving in treeline to their rear, approximately 20-50 meters away, (BT 002632). Squad fired 20 rounds small arms at figure. Did not sweep area due to thick bamboo. Sqd relocated ambush 200 meters East of above cords.
S-3	Regt	2133	Spot Report #15 H&S/Perimeter Security observed flashing lights at

DECLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

(BT 011634) upon departure of friendly troops. This is 3rd consecutive incident of flashing lights, following departure of friendly elements. Fired 81 mm mortar mission with good effect on target. Will search area at first light. One illumination and 9 HE rounds were fired.

E	S-3	2200	EO/A/1 returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	2230	Received position report of OPN UNION.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
 J. T. EASLEY  
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED



CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H April 1967  
TO: 272400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0205	G/2/A cancelled because of friendly troops in area.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
D	S-3	0322	E/P/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0420	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0450	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0455	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0530	Y/1/A at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0630	H/1 returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0645	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0735	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D	S-3	0815	E/O/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0901	H/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	0915	G/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0916	Spot Report #1 D/2 Sqd/CP at 270730H at (BT 040601) patrol member stepped on punji stake. Also found 15 punji stakes and apprehended 1 male detainee at (BT 028614). - Destroyed punji stakes by hand. Will deliver detainee to POW compound. One US MIA and 1 detainee.
S-3	Regt	0917	Info Report D/3 Sqd CP at 270720H at (BT 055630) found 6 felt pads made for 60 mm rounds at (BT 055630). Also found 1 cardboard tab, could be used to carry a 60 mm round. Also found a hole 1" deep and 9" in diameter and wooden plate that fits the hole. Continuing to search area.
S-3	Regt	0918	Info Report D/3 Sqd CP at 270830H at (BT 052628) found 1 punji pit 4'x4'x4'. Contain 5 punji stakes 5 ft long. Destroyed pit by hand.
S-3	Regt	0919	D/3 Sqd CP at 270900H at (BT 054634) & (BT 054633) found punji pit with demensions of 2'x4'x4' containing 5 punji stakes 3 ft long. Also found tunnel 21'x2'x15'. Destroyed tunnel and punji pit.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0955	Spot Report #2 D2/Sqd/CP at 270905H at (BT 033614) received one - sniper round and 3 M-79 rounds. Searched area apprehending 1 detainee age approximately 35 years old at (BT 028614). One VN detainee (male).
S-3	Regt	1045	Spot Report #3 D3/Sqd/CP patrol apprehended one female detainee at 271000H at (BT 054637). Female was 60 years old, with no ID card. Detainee pointed out male who she claims is VC. While questioning 62 year old male detainee, sqd received 3 sniper rounds from East side of river. Will bring 2 detainees to D-7 CP for further interrogation.
S-3	Regt	1046	Info Report H2C/Sqd/CP at 271000H at (BT 004616) received 3 rounds small arms fire from (BT 001617). Returned fire with 20-25 rounds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1050	Info Report H/2/B at 271000H at (BT 007618) found cave 60 ft long with 5 entrances. Searched cave finding no evidence of VC gear or documents.
S-3	Regt	1130	Spot Report #5 D2/Sqd/CP at 271045H at (BT 032607) received 210 rounds small arms fire from (BT 030606) resulting in 1 WIA wounded in left hand and left ear. Searched area and was unable to regain contact with VC.
S-3	Regt	1131	Info Report D2/Sqd/CP at 271030H at (BT 032607) found several fighting holes at (BT 030606), and 1 VN pack in - one of the holes. Pack was empty. While searching area found some old clothing and a drawing of a MG shooting down a helicopter. Holes were filled by CS grenades.
XO	S-3	1240	XO departing CP with Regimental XO.
Air	S-3	1322	Helicopters enbound, CO notified.
WireTm	S-3	1405	WireTm returned to CP.
D	S-3	1454	Request emergency med-evac for 7 year old VN with fragmentation wounds at (BT 042620).
Air	S-3	1513	Med-evac completed for VN civilian.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1520	Spot Report #9 G/1 at 271450H at (AT 999709) spotted 1 man in water at (AT 996707). Popped head out and then went back underwater again. Man appeared to be wearing diving gear. Presently keeping area and bridge under surveillance. Threw approximately 20 grenades into water at possible hiding places. Boat presently searching river, and pilings of bridge.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1835	Info Report G/1 at 271755H at (BT 000701) received 2 rounds sniper fire. Fire not returned. Bridge security alert to return fire if further fire is received.
D-3	S-3	1950	RP unit receiving M-79 rounds at (BT 034630).
D	S-3	2033	E/P/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2053	Y/1/A returned to CP.
D	S-3	2058	E/O/2 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2108	Y/1 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2130	Y/2 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2143	Y/3 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D	S-3	2203	E/O/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2205	Y/2/F departed CP.
D	S-3	2219	E/P/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	2317	G/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
 J. T. EASLEY  
 Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280001H April 1967  
TO: 282400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0035	Info Report G/1 at 280005H at (BT 000701) received 15-20 rounds auto-carbine fire from (AT 997709). Did not return fire due to fact that enemy was out of our TAOR and unit was not certain of friendly activities in that area.
H&S	S-3	0058	Y/1/C returned to CP.
G	S-3	0100	Co G moved ambush team to bridge to reinforce security team.
G	S-3	0115	Observed 1 figure falling from tree at (AT 995708).
S-3	Regt	0130	Spot Report #1 G/1 at 280025 at (BT 000701) received 250 rounds automatic carbine fire from (AT 997709). Returned fire with 30 and 50 cal MG, 350 rounds small arms, and 8 60mm rounds, and threw TNT and hand grenades into water. Requested illumination. Believed enemy strength totaled 15-20. Swimmers presently checking bridge pilings. Also observed 1 figure falling from tree at (AT 995708). Patrol from 1st tanks to check out area.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0450	Y/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0451	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0455	Y/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0520	Y/1/D departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0640	H&S/A/1 & 2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0644	Y/2/F departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0805	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D	S-3	0806	E/O/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0807	Y/2/D returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0810	Y/2/F returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0845	Spot Report #2 H/CP/1 at 280715H at (BT 024635) detained 2 male VN on sweep through village. Ages 36 and 34, with no ID cards. Interrogation underway.
D	S-3	0935	Routine med-evac for 1 VN civilian WIA with frag-


DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			mentation wound in head, at (BT 042630). Emergency med-evac for 1 USMC WIA at (BT 053644) with gunshot wound in upper thigh.
CO S-3	S-3 Regt	1010 1011	CO departing CP. Spot Report #5 H&S/Sqd/SP at 280750H at (BT 029642) KCS identified 1 VN female as VC. Female had ID age 38. Detainee to be brought to Bn CP for interrogation.
S-3	Regt	1013	Info Report H/Plt/CP at 280915H at (BT 015619) found 1 Chicom grenade. Grenade appeared to have been there for several weeks. Searched area finding no evidence of any more VC equipment.
S-3	Regt	1030	Spot Report #6 D3/CP patrol received sporadic sniper fire at 280950H from across river at (BT 055640). Fire not returned due to unknown position of friendly troops across river. One US WIA med-evaced.
CAC D-7 S-3	S-3 Regt	1055 1130	Routine med-evac completed for 1 civilian WIA. Info Report D/CP plt received 6 rounds small arms fire from West bank of river (BT 051642). Returned fire with 2 LAAW rounds at VC position. Incident occurred at 281050H at (BT 053640). Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1131	Info Report At 0915H CAC D-7 had man age 69 brought to them with 105 frag wound in head. Civilian med-evaced.
S-3	Regt	1210	Info Report At 0915H D/CP/Plt located at (BT 053690) received 6 rounds small arms from (BT 051642). Patrol fired 2 LAAW rounds at VC position. Area searched finding no evidence of VC casualties.
CO	S-3	1230	CO arrived at Regt.
D	S-3	1303	D/2/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1325	Y/1/C and Y/1/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1326	Y/1/A returned to CP.
D	S-3	1400	D/2/A returned to CP.
D	S-3	1405	D/1 departing CP.
D	S-3	1435	D/3 returned to CP.
S-3	1/26	1530	Notified 1/26 of H/1 at (BT 001611) moving West toward their position.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1650	Info Report D/1 at 281545H at (BT 027617) received 200 rounds automatic weapons fire from (BT 027618). Returned fire with 500 rounds small arms fire, 2 LAAWS, 10 M-79 rounds and 81mm mission fired. Excellent target coverage. Searched area finding 1 pack and 3 sets of black pj's, with 1 bandoleer of M-14 cartridge cases. Apprehended 4 detainees.
S-3	Regt	1651	Spot Report #9 H/1 at 281545H at (AT 998615) spotted 1 VC moving E to W at (AT 999609). Sniper took VC under fire. One VC KIA (confirmed). VC had weapon.
Regt	S-3	1705	Received message concerning security of mortar belt.
G	S-3	1735	G/3/A has been cancelled due to ARVN activities.
MT	S-3	1740	All vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1750	Y/1/D departing CP.
D	S-3	1851	Request med-evac for heat casualties.
H&S	S-3	1900	Y/2/F departed CP.
D	S-3	1915	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1935	Sent changes in night time activities.
H&S	S-3	2100	Y/2/D returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2205	Y/2/F returned to CP; Y/1 and Y/3 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
D	S-3	2315	E/O/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. ENSLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 290001H April 1967  
TO: 292400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D	S-3	0232	EP/A/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0650	H/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0651	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0800	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0813	W Anderson trail mine sweep team found 1 M-26 grenade and 1 60mm round at (AT 994635). Engineers destroyed them in the field.
G	S-3	0833	Request technician to fix CID at G/3 position.
Note		0845	Test firing on 900" range cleared.
G	S-3	0850	B 1/11 returned to CP.
D	S-3	0900	E/O/3 & E/P/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0935	Request med-evac for civilian.
G	S-3	0950	Med-evac completed for civilian.
G	S-3	1030	Otter arrived at G/3 position at bridge.
S-3	Regt	1045	Info Report G/1 At 290930 at (BT 034729) med-evaced civilian age 25 who fell off back of bicycle. Man's left leg was amputated 3 weeks prior to accident when man fell on his leg and broke it open causing an extremely large open wound and excessive bleeding. Man is son of village chief on the Catholic island.
D	S-3	1345	E/O/1 departing CP.
D	S-3	1523	D/2 departing CP.
D	S-3	1540	E/O/1 returned to CP.
D	S-3	1620	First Plt Co.D returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1714	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1844	H/1/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	1846	H/1/A and H/1/B departed CP.
S-3	H, D	1917	BALD EAGLE

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			1) Co H commencing 300630H April provide CndGrp & 2 plts for BALD EAGLE force. Anderson trail security force may be used.
			2) Co D commencing 300630H April provide 1 plt for BALD EAGLE.
			3) Forces to be available on 1 hour alert.
			4) Submit troop strength ASAP.
G	S-3	1924	G/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1941	Troop strength 94.
G	S-3	1955	G/1/A departing CP.
D	S-3	1958	All Secure.
D	S-3	2015	Troop strength 30.
S-3	Regt	2042	BALD EAGLE strength.
H&S	S-3	2110	Y/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2150	Y/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2315	G/3/A (BT 698998) received 6-8 rounds from unknown source. Permission to fire denied due to friendly troops in area.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. T. EASLEY  
Certified



DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 300001H April 1967  
TO: 302400H April 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
D	S-3	0340	E/P/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0410	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0411	Y/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0600	G/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0623	H/1/A and H/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0645	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	0646	Weather Report.
C	S-3	0700	All Co G units returned to CP.
H	S-3	0701	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0738	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0755	Addition to activities for 30 April.
D	S-3	0812	E/O/2 departed CP.
D	S-3	0850	E/P/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0851	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0950	Info Report H3/Sqd/CP at 300915H at (BT 001614) received 4-5 rounds enemy fire from (BT 002613). Returned fire with 10 rounds small arms fire. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	1032	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA at (BT 007613). Unit requesting med-evac H/3/A.
H	S-3	1040	Request another emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA with frag wounds at (BT 004628) for H/2/B.
D	S-3	1114	E/O/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1115	H/3/A med-evac completed.
Note		1125	Med-evac receiving small arms fire from QUANG DONG (2). Request clearance from 1/26 to fire.
1/26	S-3	1130	CS 9962 cleared to fire.
S-3	Ontos	1135	Stand by at main gate for H/2/B med-evac.
H	S-3	1200	Med-evac completed for H/2/B.
D	S-3	1230	Position Report of D 1/26 (BT 023608) sweeping North towards river. Co H plt notified of activity.

CONFIDENTIAL

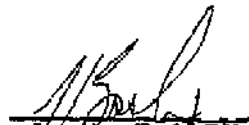
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1335	Spot Report #2 D/2 at 301130H at (BT 020606) found 2 caves, 1 with underwater entrance 3'x4'x7'. Also found 1 camouflaged fighting hole 3'x4'x3'. No signs of recent use. All findings destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1340	Spot Report #3 H/3/A at 301015H at (BT 017607) found 2 cartridge belts, three M-26 grenades, 2 Chicom grenades, 1 pair black shorts, maps and documents. While searching area VC came out of cave and threw grenade resulting in 1 US WIA. Patrol opened up with small arms and threw M-26 and Smoke grenades into cave, killing 2 VC. One US WIA and 2 VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	1447	Spot Report #4 H/2/B at 301130H at (BT 005628) received 1 sniper round from (AT 999624) resulting in 1 US WIA. While taking cover received 10 additional rounds of small arms fire. Returned fire with 30-50 rounds MG fire. Med-evac called and completed.
D	S-3	1544	Request priority med-evac for 2 civilian WIA's. LZ (BT 043621).
D	S-3	1640	Med-evac completed for 2 civilians.
MT	S-3	1717	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	1800	Spot Report #7 H/3/S at 301030H at (AT 999612) sniper observed 3 VC with weapons at (AT 997609). Sniper fired 1 round killing one VC, other 2 VC carried dead VC into treeline. Called Arty mission. Searched area and was unable to regain contact with VC. Sniper team presently keeping area under surveillance.
H	S-3	1900	H/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1928	H/2/B set in ambush position.
C	S-3	1935	G/1/A departing CP.
D	S-3	1936	E/P/1 departing CP.
C	S-3	1948	G/3/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1949	H/2/A set in ambush position.
Regt	S-3	2000	Received message concerning MAYDAY of communists.
C	S-3	2013	G/1/A set in ambush position.
Regt	S-3	2025	Received message concerning Co's I and M.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
D	S-3	2101	O/A/1 departed CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D	S-3	2240	E/P/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
D	S-3	2353	E/O/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

  
J. P. EASLEY  
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY M. M. Hewlett DRAFTED BY J. T. KASLEY  
M. M. HEWLETT J. T. KASLEY  
DATE 3 APR 67 PRECEDENCE IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FIRST MARINES  
TO: CO H  
CO E  
H&S CO

FRAG ORDER 127-67

A. 1ST MARINES OPERATION ORDER 124-67

1. SITUATION

- (1) ENEMY. SEE CURRENT INTSUMS
- (2) FRIENDLY. SEE REFERENCE (A).

2. MISSION. SECOND BATTALION, FIRST MARINES PROVIDES ONE COMPANY FOR REGIMENT RESERVE BATTALION.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT. ONE TASK ORGANIZED RIFLE COMPANY WILL BE MAINTAINED ON ONE HOUR ALERT VIC LZ 4-12 FOR OPERATIONS WITH REGIMENTAL RESERVE BATTALION.

B. CO H

- (1) ON ORDER, PROVIDE COMPANY COMMAND GROUP AND TWO REINFORCED RIFLE PLTS ON ONE HOUR ALERT.
- (2) ASSUME OPCON ONE PLT FROM CO E AND DET, H&S CO ON ORDER.

C. CO E

- (1) ON ORDER PROVIDE ONE REINFORCED RIFLE PLT ON ONE HOUR ALERT.
- (2) CHOP OPCON PLT TO CO H ON ORDER.

D. H&S CO

- (1) ON ORDER PROVIDE FOLLOWING UNITS ON ONE HOUR ALERT:

200 Bn / 1st MAR

FRAG ORDERS

APR 1967

DECLASSIFIED

F4C TM  
S-2 SCOUT TM

(2) CHOP OPCON UNITS TO CO F ON ORDER.

E. ARTY LN TM, 1ST BN, 11TH MARINES ON ORDER PROVIDE  
FO TEAM TO CO H ON ONE HOUR ALERT.

F. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

(1) ORGANIZE ELEMENTS INTO HELICOPTER TEAMS FOR  
TACTICAL LIFT.

(2) OPERATION CODE NAME: CANYON(U)

4. ADMINISTRATION-LOGISTICS

A. ADMINISTRATION. AS REQUIRED BY THIRD BN, FIRST  
MARINES.

B. LOGISTICS

(1) CLASS I: THREE MCI, TWO CANTEENS.

(2) CLASS V: BASIC ALLOWANCE.

(3) RESUPPLY: 3RD BN AS REQUIRED.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

A. COMMAND. CO H CHOP OPCON TO THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES  
ON ORDER.

B. COMMUNICATIONS. CC H ENTER THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES  
TAC NET ON ORDER (CALL SIGN-CIRCUMFERENCE; FREQUENCY-  
40.6 MC)

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 3 of 3 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANAANG, RVN  
3 Apr 1967  
Ser No

FRAG ORDER 128-67

From: 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
To: Company G

1. SITUATION. 1st Bn, 51st ARVN Regt conducts unilateral operations in 2nd Bn's assigned sector, Annex A (2nd Bn, 1st Regt Disposition).

2. MISSION. 2nd Bn conducts joint operation with 1st Bn, 51st Regt at squad and platoon level on a temporary basis over a 7-10 day period in order to provide a basis for mutual appreciation of ARVN and USMC capabilities.

3. CONCEPT. One company provides a platoon(-) for joint operations in the 1st Bn, 51st Regt TAOR.

a. Co G

- (1) Conduct joint patrol and ambush activity with elements of 1st Bn, 51st Regt from company and platoon positions within 1st Bn, 1st Regt TAOR during the period 5-15 April.
- (2) Submit After-Action Report in accordance with Annex B (ARVN/USMC After-Action Report).

b. Coordination

- (1) Direct liaison with senior U.S. Advisor, 1st Bn, 51st Regt authorized.
- (2) Submit plans for patrol and ambush activities by 4 April. Plan at least one night activity at each company and platoon position.
- (3) 2nd Bn provides one interpreter.

4. LOGISTICS. As required.

COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Command. Marine forces operate with ARVN forces on a

CONFIDENTIAL

[REDACTED] AL

basis of mutual cooperation/coordination.

- b. Communications. Co G platoon(-) maintains continuous communications with senior U.S. Advisor, 1st Bn, 51st Regt.

Call Sign - RELAY FINGER ALPHA  
 Frequency - 30.4

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL H. M. HEWLETT

*[Signature]*  
 G. F. FITCHFORD  
 Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
 Executive Officer

ATTACHMENTS:

- A - Second Bn, Fifty-First Regt Disposition
- B - ARVN/USMC After-Action Report

DECLASSIFIED

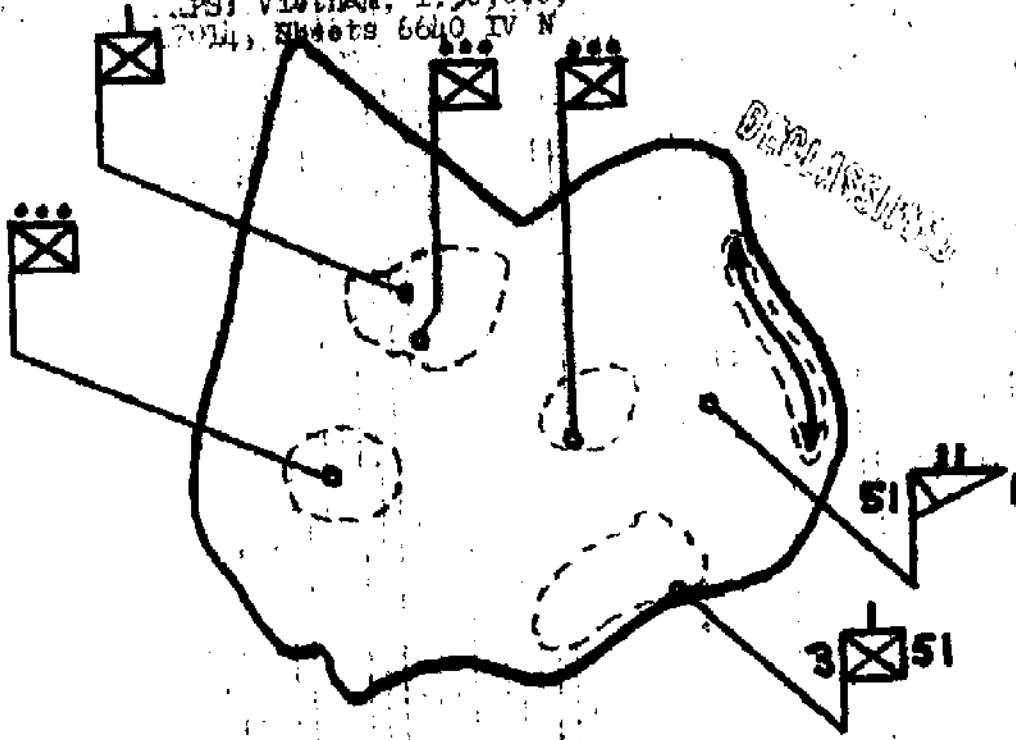
[REDACTED]

Copy No 3 of 3 copies  
2nd Br, 1st Marines  
DALLANG, RVN.  
3 Apr 1967  
Serial

51st Regt Disposition  
by FM 128-67

PSI Vietnam, 1:50,000,  
Scale, Sheets 6640 IV N

05  
+  
68



YES TADR  
OPERATIONAL AREA

COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL W. L. HEWLETT

*[Handwritten Signature]*  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

61 +  
97



Copy No 3 of 3 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DAMANG, RVN  
3 Apr 1967  
Serial

Form: B (ARVN/USMC After-Action Report) to FRAG ORDER 128-67

Ref: None

Size None; None

ARVN UNIT \_\_\_\_\_

USMC UNIT \_\_\_\_\_

LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

UNIT INFORMATION

COMMANDER \_\_\_\_\_

SIZE OF UNIT \_\_\_\_\_

UNIT ACTIVITIES

TYPE ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED \_\_\_\_\_

FREQUENCY OF ACTIVITIES \_\_\_\_\_

TIME OF NIGHT ACTIVITIES \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

EVALUATION

EFFECTIVENESS OF COVERAGE OF AREA OF OPERATIONS \_\_\_\_\_

EFFECTIVENESS OF UNIT ACTION \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS:

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

COMMENTS:

DECLASSIFIED

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL H. N. HEWLETT



G. F. PITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

B-2

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY J. T. EASLEY	DRAFTED BY J. T. EASLEY
DATE 4 APR '67	PRECEDENCE IMMEDIATELY

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FIRST MARINES  
TO: CO E  
CO G  
CO H

INFO: 1ST MAR  
3/1  
1/11

DECLASSIFIED

FRAG ORDER 129-67

- A. FRAG ORDER 127-67
- B. 2/1 MSG 041401H
- 1. REF A MODIFIED AS FOLLOWS
  - A. PARA 2 AND 3A TO PROVIDE FOR CO (-) FOR REGIMENTAL RESERVE BATTALION.
  - B. IN PARA 3B, DELETE ONE PLT FROM CO E.
  - C. DELETE PARA 3.C.
- 2. CO E.
  - A. REF B CANCELLED.
  - B. PROVIDE ONE PLAT (REIN) FOR CONVOY AND FIRING POSITION SECURITY FOR B/1/11 UNITS DEPLOYING FOR THANG BINH - DURATION OF ASSIGNMENT 3-5 DAYS.
  - C. TRANSPORTATION TO ARRIVE 2/1 CB 051730H APR.
  - D. BASIC ALLOWANCE CL V. SIX MCL, TWO CANTEENS WATER.
  - E. CHOP OPCON TO B/1/11 UPON DEPARTURE 2/1 CP APPROXIMATELY 051800H APR.
  - F. DIRLAUTH B/1/11.
- 3. CO G
  - A. EFFECTIVE 061630H PROVIDE ONE 13 MAN SQUAD DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS AS REACTION FORCE FOR B/1/11 REAR CP. DURATION OF ASSIGNMENT 3-5 DAYS.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

B. EMPLOYMENT OF SQUAD DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS AT YOUR DISCRETION.

C. DIRLAUTH B/1/11.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C F FITCHFORD  
RELEASED BY

J T EASLEY  
DRAFTED BY

DATE

6 APR 67

PRECEDENCE

IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MARINES

TO: ALL COMPANIES

FRAG ORDER 130-67(ANDERSON TRAIL SECURITY)

A. FRAG ORDER 117-67

1. REF A CANCELLED.

2. MISSION. SECOND BN CONDUCTS DAILY MINE SWEEP AND ROAD SECURITY PATROLS FOR ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND ANDERSON TRAIL WEST.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT. DAILY MINE SWEEPS COMMENCING 0630H. DAY ROAD PATROLS BY ONTOS/OTTERS REIN WITH ONE FIRE TEAM, THREE TO FOUR PATROLS DAILY. ONE SQUAD CONDUCT DAY ROVING PATROLS WHEN ONTOS/OTTERS UNAVAILABLE. NIGHT SECURITY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES, MINIMUM TWO SQUAD SIZE ACTIVITIES.

B. CO H. CONDUCT MINE SWEEP AND ROAD SECURITY ACTIVITY ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST IN ACCORDANCE WITH ABOVE CONCEPT. ENGINEERS, OTTERS AND ONTOS IN DIRECT SUPPORT.

C. COORDINATION

(1) COMPANY ASSIGNED TAOR IN WHICH ANDERSON TRAIL LOCATED ASSUMES MINE SWEEP AND ROAD SECURITY RESPONSIBILITY.

(2) REPORT COMPLETION MINE SWEEP TO BOC WATCH OFFICER VIA BN TAC NET. IMMEDIATELY UPON COMPLETION.

(3) SPECIAL ATTENTION TO AREAS WHERE SHOULDERS OF ROAD ARE ELEVATED. VC PLANTING MINES BY DIGGING LATERALLY INTO ROAD SHOULDERS RATHER THAN DIGGING DOWN INTO SURFACE.

4. LOGISTICS

A. ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST CONSIDERED SECURE DURING DAYLIGHT AFTER COMPLETION MORNING MINE SWEEP.

B. S-4 REPORTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CG, FIRST MARDIV MSG 280909Z DEC 66.

ACKNOWLEDGE

GP-4

RELEASED BY

J T EASLEY

DRAFTED BY

J T EASLEY

DATE

12 APR 67

PRECEDENCE

IMMEDIATE

FM: SECONO BN  
TO: CO E  
CO G

DECLASSIFIED

FRAG ORDER 131-67

A. 3/1 FRAG ORDER 71-67

1. THIRD BN CONDUCTS SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATIONS VIC TU CAU COMPLEX COMMENCING 13 APR 67.

2. CO E(-)(REIN) TO PROVIDE BLK POSITIONS FROM 030661 TO 032655 AND FROM 037647 TO 044647.

3. CO E

A. PROVIDE ONE PLT AND CMD GRP FOR BLK POSITION.

B. ESTABLISH BLK BY 130900H APR 67. MAINTAIN BLK UNTIL RELIEVED BY THIRD BN. ESTIMATED DURATION THREE HOURS.

C. ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS WITH THIRD BN ON M-777.

D. ASSUME OPCON ONE PLT, CO G AND ONE PLT, FIRST BN, FIFTY-FIRST ARVN FOR DURATION OF BLK.

4. CO G

A. PROVIDE PLT CURRENTLY OPERATING WITH FIRST BN, FIFTY-FIRST ARVN FOR BLK FORCE.

B. PLT, FIRST BN, FIFTY-FIRST ARVN TO PARTICIPATE IN CONJUNCTION WITH CO G PLT.

ACKNOWLEDGE

GP-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
1stMarDiv

Log No. 117-67

Copy No. 5 of 19 Copies

Operation Order 204-67 (Reaction Plans for CAC Position Protection)

Copy No. 5 of 19 copies

2nd Bn, 1st Marines

DANANG, RVN

5 Apr 1967

SerNo 0117-67

DECLASSIFIED

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current IntSums.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 3rd Bn, 1st Marines continues operations in assigned TAOR east of SONG VINH DIEN.
- (2) DIEN BAN District Headquarters coordinates GVN/ PF/RF activity with DIEN BAN District.
- (3) HOA VANG District Headquarters coordinates GVN/ PF activity in HOA V'NG District.
- (4) 1st Bn, 51st Regt conducts operations in assigned area of operations.
- (5) 59th RF Bn conducts operations in assigned area of operations.

2. MISSION. 2nd Bn, 1st Marines coordinates supporting arms fire in defense of beleaguered CAC positions within TAOR, conducts unilateral or coordinated operations to reinforce or relieve CAC positions under attack, and pursues and destroys enemy forces involved.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Upon notification that a CAC position is under attack, preplanned illumination and defensive fires will be provided the beleaguered position. Reaction forces will be dispatched from adjacent areas and/or the battalion CP for relief of the position and subsequent pursuit of enemy forces.

b. CAC Positions

- (1) Immediately upon attack or threat of attack notify OpCon company commander by fastest means possible.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
DECLASSIFIED

2nd Bn/1st MAR

OPM ORD

APR 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (2) Request defensive fires and illumination; adjust as required.

c. OpCon Company

- (1) Immediately upon receipt of notification of attack or threat of attack notify 2nd Bn COC Watch Officer by fastest means available.
- (2) Be prepared to maneuver forces located in vicinity of CAC position as relief force.
- (3) Be prepared to provide forces available in Bn CP as a relief force to board trucks within 15 minutes and move to beleaguered position.

- d. Co , 2nd Bn. Be prepared to provide forces available in Bn CP as a relief force to move by ground transportation to beleaguered position.

e. 2nd Bn Watch Officer

- (1) Notify S-4 and request to have reaction vehicles manned with driver and assistant driver within ten minutes.
- (2) Notify CO and S-3 ASAP.
- (3) Notify U.S. Advisor at appropriate GV/ARV installations and request that barricades on Route # 1 be opened. See Annex A(Position Overlay).
- (4) Notify ONTOS(Land line-DANCECARD) and request ONTOS and OTTERS(w/50 cal. MG) arrive at main gate within 15 minutes.

- f. Det, 2nd Plat, Co A, 1st AT Bn. Be prepared to provide available ONTOS and OTTERS within 15 minutes.

g. Coordinating instructions

- (1) Codeword for attack/attack imminent. "FASTBALL"(u).
- (2) Control of fires passes to relief force commander on request when relief force is within 500 meters of beleaguered position.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Preplanned Concentrations. See Annex B (Preplanned Arty Concentrations)

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Seven 6x6 vehicles maintained during hours of darkness for relief force use.
- b. Relief force to be organized into truck teams and assigned to a specific truck.
- c. Order of march:
  - (1) Empty 6x6 truck
  - (2) Section, ONTOS
  - (3) Relief force vehicles
  - (4) OTTERS
  - (5) Section, ONTOS (if available)

DECLASSIFIED

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

a. Communications

- (1) Land lines are established and maintained from CAC positions to C'DARBIRD Switchboard.
- (2) CAC units monitor OpCon company tac net unless directed to monitor Bn Tac net.
- (3) Emergency Signal for position under attack. Red Star Cluster.
- (4) Upon being alerted ONTOS enter Bn TAC Net and be prepared to enter TAC Net of OpCon company on order.

b. Command

- (1) CAC unit leader maintains command of position until arrival of relief force.
- (2) Upon arrival of relief force, relief force commander assumes command of CAC position.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HENLETT

*C. F. Pitchford*  
C. F. PITCHFORD

Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEXES:

- A - Position Overlay
- B - Proposed Artillery Concentrations

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-57

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

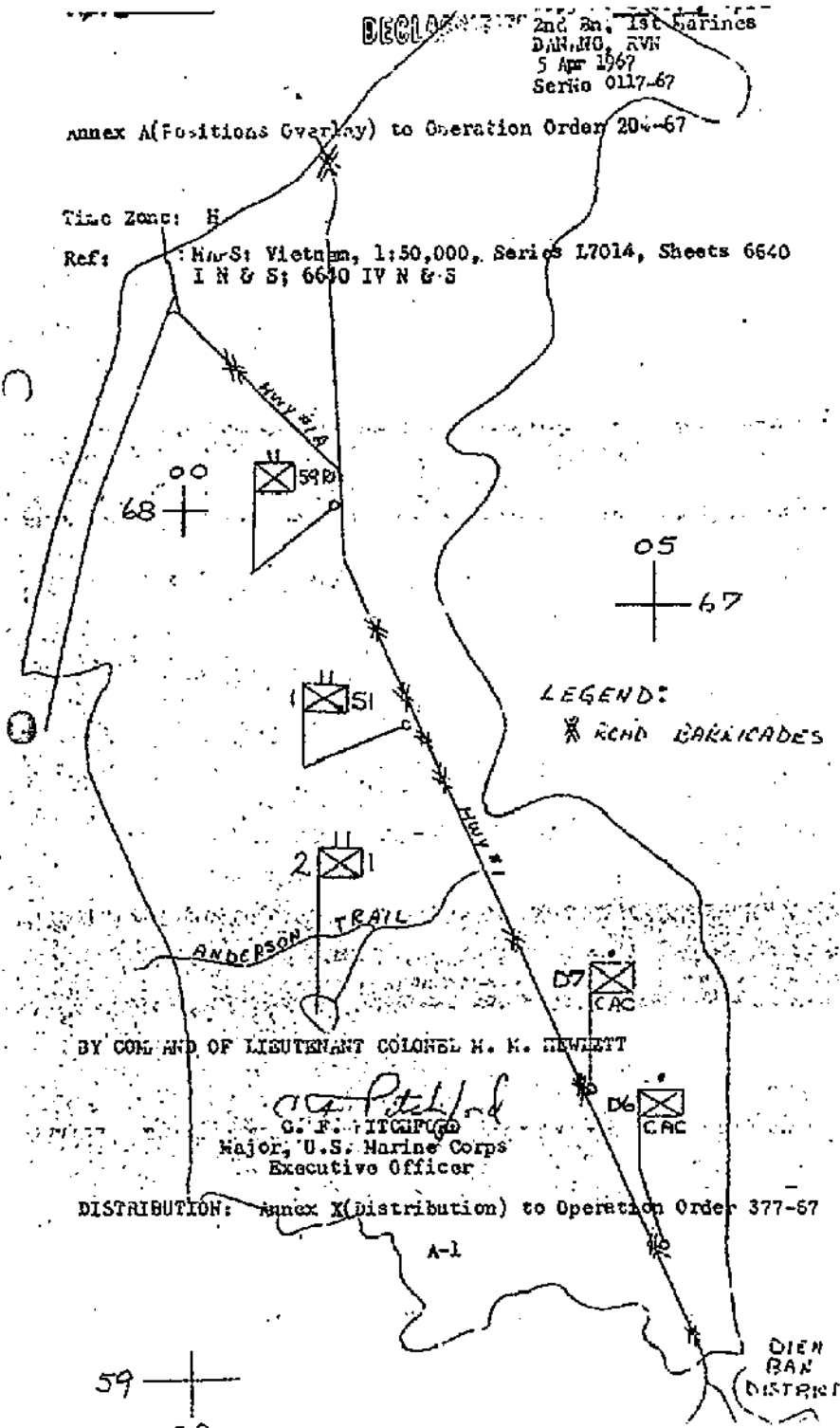
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED 2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DARRMO, RVN  
5 Apr 1967  
Serial 0117-67

Annex A (Positions Overlay) to Operation Order 204-67

Time Zone: H

Ref: I N & S; Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series L7014, Sheets 6640  
I N & S; 6640 IV N & S



LEGEND:  
\* ROAD BARRICADES

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. K. HEWLETT

*G. F. Fitch*  
G. F. FITCH  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

A-1

DIEN  
BAN  
DISTRICT

59

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 5 of 19 copies  
2nd Br, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
5 Apr 1967  
SerNo 0117-67

Annex B(Preplanned Artillery Concentrations) to Operation Order 204-67

Ref: None

Time Zone: None

ECHO OSCAR -D-6	043620	ELEVATION
1. RB 988 - 0516 6071	Open Rice Field	5 Meters
2. RB 989 - 0545 6075	Edge of Treeline	5 Meters
3. RB 990 - 0532 6065	Trail & Open Rice Field	5 Meters
4. RB 991 - 0498 6048	Open Rice Field	5 Meters
ECHO PAPA D-7	050603	Elevation
1. RB 992 - 0442 6224	Treeline on Eastside of River	5 Meters
2. RB 993 - 0416 6197	Treeline on Southside of River	
3. RB 994 - 0426 6191	Treeline, Highway One, & Trail	5 Meters
4. RB 996 - 0442 6199	Treeline and Trail	5 Meters

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

*C. F. Fitchford*  
C. F. FITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No. 5 of 19 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
9 Apr 1967  
SerNo 0132-67

OPERATION ORDER 205-67 (Operation GOLDEN FLEECE)

Ref: (a) 2/1 OpO 377-67  
(b) 2/1 AdminO 377-67

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current IntSums and PIR's.
- b. Friendly Forces. See reference (a).

2. MISSION. Second Battalion conducts rice protection operations within assigned TAOR during period of local rice harvest.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Since rice within the 2nd Bn TAOR is ready for harvest at different times, this operation will be conducted as a series of small unit operations geared to local requirements. Operations will include security of rice fields, where required, in the form of patrols and ambushes; screening of harvest workers when requested, security and transportation for movement of rice; in remote areas direction of rice to collection points.
- b. All units will coordinate with hamlet and village chiefs to establish local assistance as required.
- c. Coordinating instructions for security within DIEN BAN District
  - (1) All units check ID and special harvest passes of individuals involved in rice harvest. Individuals not possessing harvest passes will be directed to the appropriate village/hamlet authorities. Sample passes provided under separate cover.
  - (2) Maximum effort will be made to operate in conjunction with RF/PF/GVN authorities.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hqqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
Copy No 5 of 19 copies  
Log No 0132-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) Populace has been instructed to move rice, in excess of two weeks supply, to central collection points. See Annex A (Operations Overlay). Large caches of rice discovered will be reported to local officials.
- (4) Persons transporting rice away from normal living areas in the direction of unsecure areas will be directed to appropriate village/hamlet officials.
- (5) Success of this operation requires the maintenance of close liaison with village/hamlet officials.
- (6) Harvest operations will continue through the first half of May 1967.
- (7) Submit reports by 2000H daily in accordance with Annex B (Harvest Report).
- (8) Submit requests for Pay-War support as required.

d. Coordinating instructions for security within HOA VANG District.  
To be published if assistance required.

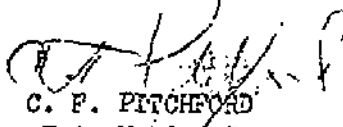
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See reference (b).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command. No change.

b. Comm-Elect. See Bn Comm SOP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. K. HEMLETT

  
C. F. PITCHFORD

Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

- A - Operation Overlay
- B - Harvest Report

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy NO 5 of 19 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, GVN 05  
9 Apr 1967  
SerNo 0132-67

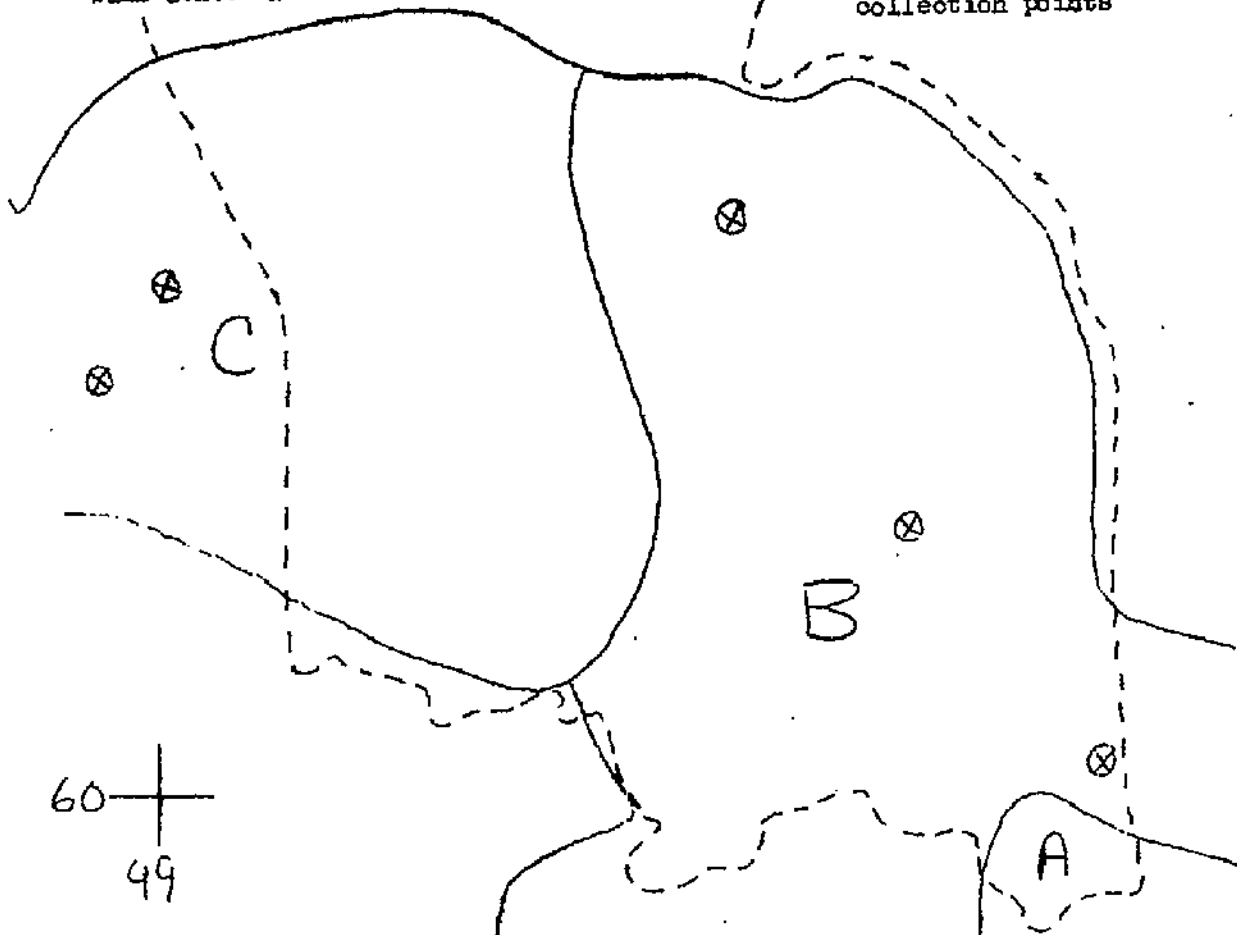
67

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order 205-67 (Operation GOLDEN FLEECE)

Ref: (a) MAPS; Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series L7Q14, Sheets -6640-S, 6640IV S

Time Zone: H

⊗ = indicates rice collection points



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

*C. F. Pitchford*  
C. F. PITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 5 of 19 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
9 Apr 1967  
Ser No 0132-67

Annex B(Harvest Report) to Operation Order 205-67 (Operation GOLDEN FLEECE)

REPORTING UNIT

DATE

SIZE OF HARVESTING AREA PROTECTED(SQ KM)


AMOUNT OF RICE HARVESTED

NUMBER OF VN WORKERS PROTECTED

ARVN/RF/FF PARTICIPATION

OTHER ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

BY COMMAND OF LIETTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

  
C. F. PITCHFORD  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

B-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 5 of [REDACTED]  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN

16 APR 1967  
SerNo 043-67

Operation Order 206-67 (Operation YELL)

- Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series L7014, Sheet 6640IV; 1:25,000, Series L8020, Sheet 6640IV N  
(b) 2nd Bn OpO 377-67  
(c) 2nd Bn AdminO 377-67

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

## 1. SITUATION

### a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) Current IntSums.

### b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1st Bn, 1st Marines occupies and defends portion of 1st Marines TAOR south of objective area.
- (2) 1st Bn, 26th Marines occupies and defends portion of 7th Marines TAOR west of objective area.
- (3) 1st Bn, 11th Marines direct support of 1st Marines.
- (4) 1st MAW provides air support as required.

## 2. MISSION

Second Battalion (-) (Rein) conducts search and destroy operations commencing D-Day, H-Hour vicinity HA NONG TAY (1) and (2) and DONG

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR  
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY  
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
Log # 143-67  
Copy No 5 of 19 copies

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

LIEN, to destroy NVA/VC forces, supplies and weapons.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Commencing D-1, 2nd Bn(-) (Rein) pre-positions forces adjacent to objective areas by conducting customary small unit activities; under the cover of darkness D-Day morning two companies and Bn Cmd Grp move to the IOD. Blocking forces establish static positions vic DONG LIEN. At D-Day, H-Hour, forces commence search and destroy operations from the IOD to the IOA; blocking forces commence search of DONG LIEN. Evening of D-Day, establish cordon along IOA and blocking positions. On D+1 continue detailed and systematic search and destroy operation.
- b. Co H, 2nd Bn
- (1) On D-1, conduct small unit activities vic DONG TIEN(1) and (2) and LA THO BAC(3).
  - (2) On D-1, deploy to Hill #55 and move to IOD under cover of darkness; arrive IOD prior to first light, D-Day.
  - (3) At D-Day, H-Hour commence search and destroy operation in ZOA.
  - (4) As required platoon, Company H crosses SONG LA THO and link up with Company H(-).
  - (5) Be prepared to employ section of tanks and a section of ONTOS in ZOA.
  - (6) Assume OpCon one platoon, Company G at 1000H, D-1.
- c. Co G, 1st Bn
- (1) On D-1 conduct small unit activities vic NONG SON(1) and (2).
  - (2) Arrive IOD before first light, D-Day.
  - (3) At D-Day, H-Hour commence search and destroy operations in ZOA.
  - (4) Provide security for mechanized column moving to objective area.
- d. Co E, 2nd Bn
- (1) On D-1, conduct small unit activities vic PHONG MUT.

CONFIDENTIAL  
CONFIDENTIAL  
CONFIDENTIAL  
DECLASSIFIED

- (2) Establish blocking positions by first light D-Day. Annex C (Operation Overlay).
  - (3) At D-Day, H-Hour commence search of DONG TIEN; blocking positions to be maintained by majority of forces.
- e. 3rd Platoon, Co G, 2nd Bn
- (1) Chop OpCon to Co H 1000H, D-1.
  - (2) On D-1, conduct small unit activities via DONG TIEN(1).
  - (3) Establish blocking position by first light D-Day.
  - (4) Be prepared on order to chop OpCon to Co E.
- f. 81mm Mort Platoon- Be prepared to displace <sup>3 mortars (c)</sup> 3 mortars to pre-designated area on order.
- g. Platoon Co B, 1st Tk Bn
- (1) At D-Day, H-Hour deploy from Co C patrol base in support of Co C.
  - (2) Be prepared on order to place one section of tanks in support of Co H.
- h. Platoon, Co A, 1st AT Bn
- (1) At D-Day, H-Hour deploy from Co C patrol base in support of Co C.
  - (2) Be prepared on order to place one section of ONIOS in support of Co H.
- i. Coordinating instructions
- (1) Tentative D-Day, H-Hour: 180700H Apr 1967.
  - (2) Operation Code Name: "YKLL" (u).
  - (3) Contact left to right.
  - (4) Rules of Engagement: Ref (b).
  - (5) Psychological Warfare. (1)
    - (a) PsyWar broadcasts on order, D-Day.

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

- (b) Request for PayWar support to S-3 as required.
- (6) RCA to be employed when possible to force enemy forces from caves and tunnels.
- (7) Supporting Arms
  - (a) Artillery. Ref (b).
  - (b) Air. Ref (b).
  - (c) Coordination. 2nd Bn controls supporting forces in area bounded by GL 98, GL 62, SONG VINH DIEN, trace of line from 9858 to 0358 to 0359 to 057590.
- (8) Reports
  - (a) Report arrival at ICU/blocking positions.
  - (b) Commencing D-Day, H-Hour report positions hourly, if changed. Report to include ~~GL~~ locations and flank positions.
  - (c) Submit spot reports as incidents occur to 2nd Bn (rear).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Supply
  - (1) Class I - 3 MCI's w/heat; 2 canteens.
  - (2) Class V - Basic allowance, including CS grenade per fire team.
- b. Resupply
  - (1) Primary resupply by helicopter; alternate resupply by OPTERS and/or rubber boats from Bn CP.
  - (2) Resupply requests to S-4 by 1600H day prior.
  - (3) Emergency resupply as required.
- c. Personnel
  - (1) Casualty reporting in accordance with reference (c). 2nd Bn (rear) to forward applicable reports to parent units.

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

CONFIDENTIAL  
CONFIDENTIAL  
DECLASSIFIED

(2) Civilian collection point. Annex C(Operation Overlay).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Communications

(1) Units conduct radio check on Bn Tac 172000H Apr 1967.

(2) Fire Support

(a) Battery B, C of F: M-533, 39.9, "CHINSTRAP BRAVO"

(b) 2/1 81mm, C of F: M-643, 45.5, "CONTRIVE WHISKEY"

(3) Air Nets

(a) HD/TAR primarily: CRIMSON

(b) HD/TAU primarily: OLIVE

(c) Med-evac: VERMILION, M-448, 35.5.

(4) Call Sign

(a) Cnd Grp: CONTRIVE X-RAY.

(b) Bn(rear): CONTRIVE.

(5) Thrust Points

(a) TANGO - (AT 9961)

(b) UNIFORM - (BT 0058)

(c) VICTOR - (BT 0260)

(6) Reference Time: 0600H.

b. Command

(1) Report CP changes as they occur.

(2) Bn Pwd CP initially with platoon, Co H, vic CO2611.

*M. M. Hewlett*  
M. M. HEWLETT

Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ANNEXES:

- A - Task Organization
- B - Intelligence
- C - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 5 of 19 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 APR 1967  
SerNo 0143-67

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 206-67 (Operation YELL)

Ref: None

Time Zone: None

Task Organization

2nd Bn, 1st Mar(-) (Rein)

LtCol HEWLETT

Det, H&S Co

Co E (Rein)

Capt PRATT

S-2 Scouts  
FO Tm, Btry B  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plt  
Kit Carson Scout  
Interpreter  
Scout Dog Team  
Det, Scout Sniper Plt

Co H (Rein)

Capt BANKS

S-2 Scouts  
FO Tm, Btry B  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plt  
Engr Tm  
HST  
Kit Carson Scout  
Interpreter  
Det, Scout Sniper Plt

Co G, 1st Bn

Capt CARTER

FO Tm, Btry A  
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plt  
Engr Tm  
HST  
Interpreter  
Det, Scout Sniper Plt

3rd Plt, Co G

Lt JOINER

A-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Pvt. Co B, 1st Tk Bn

Plt. Co A, 1st AT Bn

*M. M. Hewlett*

M. M. HEWLETT  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



DECLASSIFIED

Hdqs 2/1 1stMarDiv  
Log No. 143-67  
Copy No. 5 of 19 Copies

16 APR 1967

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 205-67

Ref: (a) Map: DAI LOC, Sheet 6640 IV, Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series  
L7014  
(b) 1st MarDiv P3800.IF (SOP Intelligence)  
(c) 1st MarDiv OpO 377-66

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION. See current intelligence estimates and  
Intsums as issued.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

a. Enemy

- (1) Initial contact to include disposition, strength, and attitude.
- (2) Identification of units, suspected or confirmed presence of new units, and strength of units.
- (3) Location of Command Post (CP), guerrilla camps, training areas, supply caches, infiltration and exfiltration routes.
- (4) Location, nature and extent of defensive installations, obstacles, to include punji traps, booby-traps, and minefields.
- (5) Enemy patrol contacts, to include location, nature of contact, and subsequent enemy reactions.
- (6) Suspected or confirmed jamming or intrusion of communication nets.
- (7) New weapons or equipment.
- (8) Marked change (increase or decrease) of mortar or recoil-less weapon employment.
- (9) Troop movement, to include size, composition, type unit, direction and rate of movement.

B-1

(10) Location and activity of enemy laboratories.

b. Civil Populace

(1) Movement of civil populace from established hamlets/villages, include direction, number of people, and amount of personal belongings being carried.

(2) Any detected change in the attitude of local inhabitants.

c. Terrain

(1) Significant errors or omissions in the tactical maps.

(2) Presence of obstacles, natural or man-made that would restrict movement of foot troops or vehicles, wheeled or tracked.

(3) Location of fords or possible stream crossings.

3. INTELLIGENCE ACQUISITION TASKS

a. Orders to subordinate and attached units

(1) Aerial Observation. Aerial observation will be planned and requested via S-2 channels to support the reconnaissance plan. Additionally, all helicopter pilots are potential observers. Maximum effort will be made to receive reports from these aircraft flying over the objective area regardless of the type of mission being flown. Coordination with the Air Liaison Officer is essential in this effort.

b. Requests to higher, adjacent, and supporting units

(1) 1st Marines

(a) Provide current enemy order of battle.

(b) Provide aerial photographs in support of current and projected operations.

(c) Provide aerial observers for field observation.

(d) Provide latest weather forecast.

(e) Provide counterintelligence and interrogator-translator personnel.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS, AND MATERIAL

- a. References (b) and (c) provide the basic guidance relative to handling of captured personnel, documents and material.
- b. Capturing PW's
  - (1) Expedite movement of prisoners from the point of capture to the battalion collection point.
    - (a) The battalion will establish a PW Collection Point in the vicinity of the Civilian Collection Point. If possible, all units will forward detainees and PW's to this point. If this is not possible, all detainees and PW's will be forwarded to the PW Compound at the Battalion CP at first opportunity.
  - (2) Report to the S-2 the number, condition and status of all prisoners.
  - (3) Ensure that prisoner escorts sent out to conduct the prisoners back to the Battalion Collection Point are thoroughly briefed on the circumstances surrounding each prisoner captured.
- c. Proper Tagging of Prisoners. All captives and their possessions will be tagged. All units will use the standard tag and will assure that it is properly filled out to assure fast processing of the captives. All captives should be warned not to mutilate, destroy or lose their tags.

5. MAPS, CHARTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

- a. Overlay. Tactical information will not be placed on maps because of the possibility of loss either accidentally or in combat. Overlays will be used to record that information which is absolutely necessary for operations. Overlays are to be destroyed when no longer needed by the user.
- b. Map Corrections. Company Commanders, forward observers, or any persons noting map errors will report the same to the Battalion S-2.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- a. References (b) and (c) apply.
- b. Civil Affairs. See Annex (Civil Affairs)

*Walter Hewlett*

W. N. HEWLETT  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDIX:

1 - Intelligence Estimate

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy No. 5 of 19 copies  
S-2 Section  
Second Battalion, First Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 APR 1967  
Ser No. 0143-67

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION

Ref: Maps: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV  
Vietnam, 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020, Sheet 6640 IV

1. MISSION

- a. Basic Mission. See Second Battalion, First Marines Operation Order 206-67.
- b. Purpose of this Estimate.
  - (1) To provide accurate intelligence concerning the area of operation, KY MINH and KY NGOC villages.

2. ENEMY SITUATION

a. Characteristics of the Area of Operations.

(1) Military Geography

- (a) Topography: KY MINH and KY NGOC villages are characterized by relatively flat rice paddies which are sectioned by paddy dikes approximately 2'-3' high and 1'-2' wide. The commanding terrain and cultural features are the hamlets and the railroad bed, which runs generally in a north-south direction. The vegetation consists of stands of bamboo and secondary growth, which is thick along certain portions of the banks of the Song La Tho and in the hamlets themselves. It offers excellent to good concealment to the defending or maneuvering forces. The villages of KY MINH and KY NGOC are drained by the Song La Tho, the Suoi Co Ca and their small tributaries.

(b) Climate and Weather: (Issued Separately)

(2) Politics

- (a) Both KY MINH and KY NGOC villages have been under Viet Cong control since late 1965. An Autonomous Committee has been established for each village and this committee is responsible for the administration of the village. They collect taxes, issue

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

authorization papers, permits to carry weapons and to travel and disseminate and carry out directives from higher authorities. The majority of the people in the area support the Viet Cong, but reports received from the villages indicate that there are GVN sympathizers among the populace. The number is expected to increase during this harvest season. The district chief of Dien Ban has given permission to certain refugees from KY MINH and KY NGOC villages to return to their former fields to harvest their rice.

(5) Economics

- (a) The people of KY MINH and KY NGOC villages raise rice, sweet potatoes, manioc and tobacco, but they must buy other staples and spices from the markets in the government controlled areas. In order to purchase these goods, the Viet Cong have established trade organizations in each village. The members of this organization are sent to the government controlled areas to buy fish sauce, salt, oil, clothes, clerical supplies and other necessities. The market that is most frequently used by the Viet Cong is the Thanh Quit Market.

(4) Sociology

- (a) The inhabitants of the area are classified as being members of the Poor Farmers Class by GVN officials. Based on the latest government figures, the population of Ky Minh and Ky Ngoc villages is 8,231, but due to the flow of people to government controlled areas, this population will be considerably less than the last census figures.

b. Enemy and Military Situation

(1) Composition

- (a) The Viet Cong force in Ky Minh and Ky Ngoc villages is a composite of local hamlet and village guerrillas and Viet Cong regular soldiers from both District and Main Force units.

(2) Locally Available Strength

- (a) Agent reports, interrogation reports, captured docu-

B-1-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

ments, contacts, and sightings indicate 200-250 Viet Cong guerrillas and cadre in Ky Minh and Ky Ngoc villages.

(b) In each village there is an organized guerrilla platoon. A document captured on Operation Stone indicates that the strength of Ky Ngoc village platoon is 40 Viet Cong, who are armed with M-1's, M-14's, K-44's and carbines. The National Police report that the effective strength of the Ky Minh guerrilla platoon is approximately 30 Viet Cong. Their weapons also consist of M-1's, carbines and M-14's.

(c) Since 26 March we have received numerous intelligence reports from various agencies and from the people who live adjacent to the area of operation that there is one regular guerrilla company, which regularly operates in this area. It is believed, based on past operations that this company is the Dien Ban District Force, designated Q.15. Due to casualties, the effective strength of this company is estimated to be 65-70 men. A POW captured shortly before Tet stated that the Q.15 is armed with 2x60mm mortars, 2x.30 caliber MG's, K-44's, K-50's, MAS-36's, M-1's, M-14's, French BAR's and carbines.

(d) Agent reports also indicate that a Main Force Company has moved into this area from Phu Ky. The mission of this company is to coordinate with the local and district guerrillas during the harvest and to assist them in the collection of rice.

(3) Availability of Reinforcements

(a) The Viet Cong have two Local Force battalions within 12 hours march of the operational area. These battalions are the V.25 and the R.20.

(4) Location and Disposition

(a) At the present time the V.25 is located in northwestern part of Duc Duc District. The estimated strength of the battalion is 400 men and the combat effectiveness of its personnel is considered to be good. They are reported to be armed with 1x81mm mortar, 2x60mm mortars, 1x57 RR and individual weapons.

B-1-3

[REDACTED]

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

UNCL

- (b) The R.20 Battalion is located in the Phu Ky area. The estimated strength of the battalion is 250 men. The combat effectiveness of the battalion is considered to be good. They are reported to be armed with 1x81mm mortar, 3x60mm mortars, 1x57mm RK, 2xMG's, 54 AR's, and individual weapons.

### 3. ENEMY CAPABILITIES

- a. The Viet Cong are capable of attacking/ambushing in two company strength reinforced by local guerrillas.
- b. The Viet Cong are capable of defending with two companies reinforced by local guerrillas.
- c. The Viet Cong are capable of dispersing into small groups and withdrawing/hiding from our units.
- d. The Viet Cong are capable of reinforcing their units with two battalions within 12 hours.

### 4. ANALYSIS OF ENEMY CAPABILITIES

- a. The Viet Cong in Ky Minh and Ky Ngoc villages are capable of massing two companies, consisting of District, Main Force and local guerrillas in order to ambush/attack.
- b. The Viet Cong are capable of massing two companies of District, Main Force and local guerrillas to defend any hamlet or installation of vital importance to the Viet Cong.
- c. In the past the Viet Cong units in the operational area have attempted to disperse into small groups and withdraw to the southwest or to the northwest depending upon the movement of the sweeping force. Others have tried to hide in caves and tunnels.
- d. By calling upon the V.25 and the R.20 the Viet Cong can reinforce with two battalions.

### 5. CONCLUSIONS

- a. The Viet Cong will attempt to avoid our sweep force by hiding in tunnels or withdrawing to the southwest.
- b. If pressed they will choose an advantageous position to defend.

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

- [REDACTED]
- [REDACTED]
- c. If presented with the opportunity they will attack/ambush.
  - d. The Viet Cong could reinforce their units with two battalions but this is highly improbable.

*N. M. Hewlett*

N. M. HEWLETT  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

B-1-5

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

UNCLASSIFIED

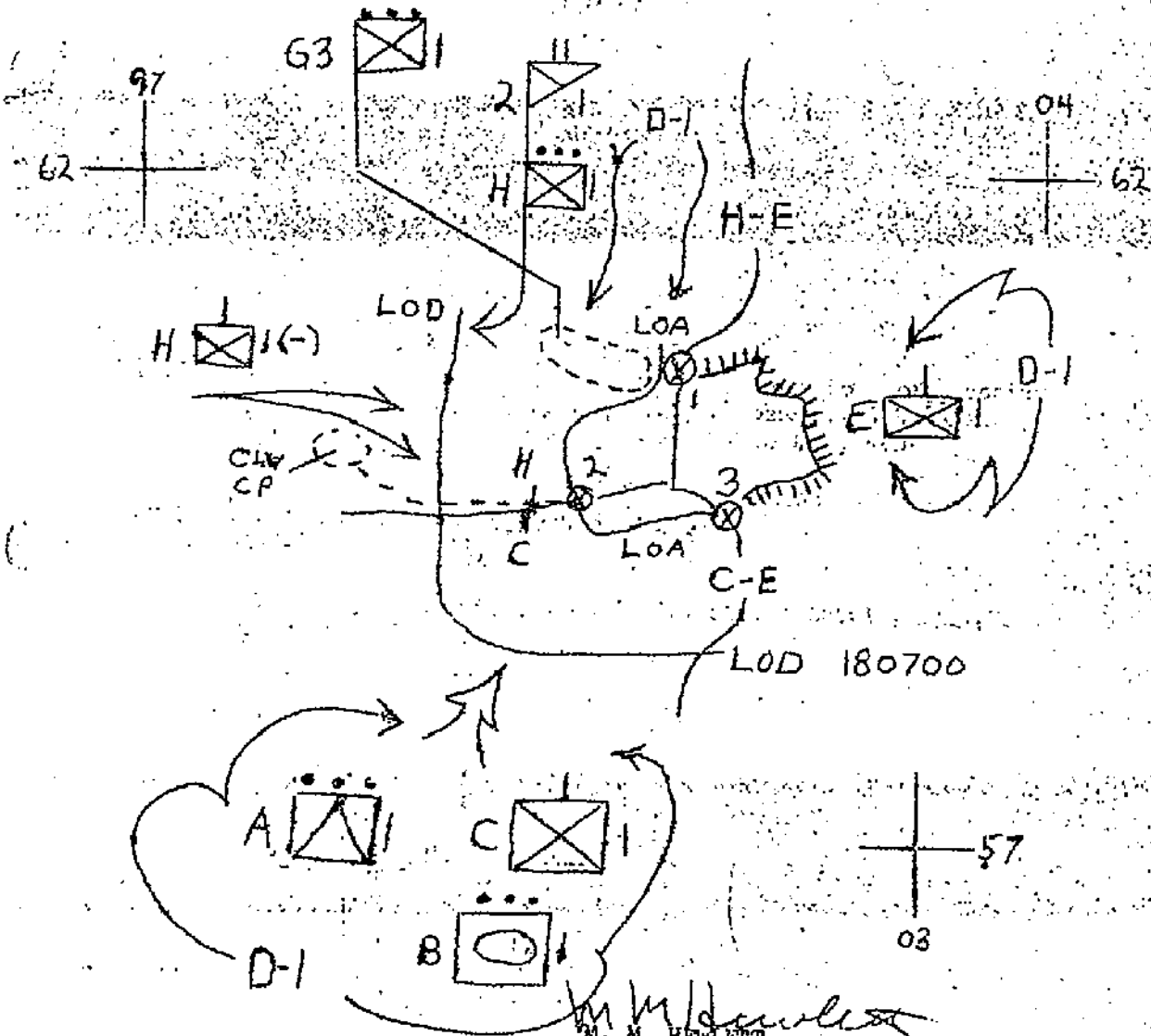
DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 5 of 19 copies  
2nd Bn, 1st Marines  
DANANG, RVN  
16 APR 1967  
SerNo 0143-67

Annex G (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order  
206-67 (Operation YELL)

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series L7014, Sheets 6640IV, L; 25,000, Series  
18020, Sheets 6640IV N.

Time Zone: H



M. M. HEWLETT  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

TAB C

Second Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

TAB C

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3/

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab  
03400  
1 Apr 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 010001H to 012400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E, H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned areas with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with seven RP's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - Search and clear in DONG TIEN area.

2. Significant Events. Major J. T. BASLEY has assumed duties as S-3 Operations Officer.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

a. Unit employed with: KCS on Liberty, upon return will be transferred to Co H.

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. Tanks 1 ;operational 1
- b. OMVOS 4 ;operational 3 ;deadlined 1
- c. OTTERS 6 ;operational 6
- d. Engineers 7 men
- e. Scout Dog Teams 4
- f. Trucks 8
- g. Bulldozers 1

• Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Enpl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E, 2/1	3	3	patrols	
Co H, 2/1	3	3	S&C Opn	

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>	

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

3/CAB/gab  
03400

6. Effects of Weather. Due to the commencing of hot weather and danger of heat casualties seriously damaging the effectiveness of this battalion, an informal lecture by trained medical personnel has been initiated. To date 80 percent of the battalion has been instructed in the necessary information to avoid heat casualties and immediate action for casualties.

7. Planned Activities:

Co E, H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned areas with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - Continue search and clear operation in DONG TIEN area.

J. T. EASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

# BATTALION OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM GA 25/008

ORGANIZATION: 2nd BN 1st RGT TRAINING TACTICAL AREA

1 April 1967  
DATE PREPARED

h1  
INITIALS

PERIOD: 010001H 01H April TO 012400H 01H April 1967

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION # OPNS/DAYS*																
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">A</td><td style="text-align: center;">B</td></tr></table>			A	B																
A	B																				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">14</td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">17</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">C</td><td style="text-align: center;">D</td></tr></table>	14	17	C	D																
14	17																				
C	D																				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">E</td><td style="text-align: center;">F</td></tr></table>			E	F	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">3</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">G</td><td style="text-align: center;">H</td></tr></table>		3	G	H	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">I</td><td style="text-align: center;">J</td></tr></table>			I	J						
E	F																				
	3																				
G	H																				
I	J																				
RECON PATROL (REC)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">K</td><td style="text-align: center;">L</td></tr></table>			K	L	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">M</td><td style="text-align: center;">N</td></tr></table>			M	N	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">O</td><td style="text-align: center;">P</td></tr></table>			O	P						
K	L																				
M	N																				
O	P																				
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">1</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">Q</td><td style="text-align: center;">R</td></tr></table>		1	Q	R	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">1</td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">S</td><td style="text-align: center;">T</td></tr></table>	1		S	T	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">U</td><td style="text-align: center;">V</td></tr></table>			U	V						
	1																				
Q	R																				
1																					
S	T																				
U	V																				
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">5</td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">6</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">W</td><td style="text-align: center;">X</td></tr></table>	5	6	W	X	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">Y</td><td style="text-align: center;">Z</td></tr></table>			Y	Z	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">AA</td><td style="text-align: center;">BB</td></tr></table>			AA	BB	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">CC</td><td style="text-align: center;">DD</td></tr></table>			CC	DD
5	6																				
W	X																				
Y	Z																				
AA	BB																				
CC	DD																				
CLEARING (CLR)		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">EE</td><td style="text-align: center;">FF</td></tr></table>			EE	FF	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">GG</td><td style="text-align: center;">HH</td></tr></table>			GG	HH	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">1</td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">1</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">II</td><td style="text-align: center;">JJ</td></tr></table>	1	1	II	JJ	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">KK</td><td style="text-align: center;">LL</td></tr></table>			KK	LL
EE	FF																				
GG	HH																				
1	1																				
II	JJ																				
KK	LL																				

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 9 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 2 ONTOS & FT conduct security patrol.

ENCLOSURE (1)

- #1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.
- #2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation

Co "EM"

EL/CP/2  
E3/CP/1  
E/CP/4  
EO/CP/3  
EP/CP/4  
D-6/OP/1  
D-7/OP/1  
AT/SP/1

3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
Sqd  
Sqd  
Sqd  
3-FT  
3-FT  
2-ONIOS & FT

020600-021800  
020600-021800  
020630-021000  
020600-020700  
020600-020800  
020600-021800  
020600-021800  
021000-021700

E1/CP/4  
E2/CP/7  
E3/CP/5  
EO/A/1  
EP/A/2  
D-6/IP/1  
D-7/IP/1

3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
Sqd  
Sqd  
3-FT  
3-FT

021800-022300  
030100-030600  
021800-030600  
030400-030600  
030400-030600  
021800-030600  
021800-030600

Co "GM"

G/Sec Post/1-3  
G/Sec Post/4  
G/OP/1  
G2A/CP/2  
G3A/CP/1

3-Sqd  
FT  
3-FT  
Sqd  
~~Sqd~~

020600-021800  
020600-021800  
020600-021800  
020900-021130  
020900-021100

G/Sec Post/5-7  
G/Sec Post/8  
G/IP/1  
G1A/A/1  
G2A/A/2  
G3A/A/3

3-Sqd  
FT  
3-FT  
Sqd  
Sqd  
Sqd/SP  
Amb  
SP  
Sqd/SP  
Amb/  
SP  
FT

021800-030600  
021800-030600  
021800-030600  
021930-030630  
021930-030630  
022200-022230  
022230-030030  
030030-030100  
022400-030030  
030030-030230  
030230-030300  
021900-030630

G3B/A/4

ARTICAL 32/SP/1

Co "HN"

H/S&C/1

Co.

020600-021800

H/SP/1

3-Sqd

021830-030600

H&S Co.

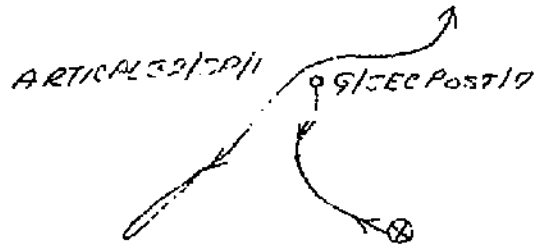
H&S/OP/1-3  
H&S/Sec Post/1  
H&S/IP/1-4  
H&S/IP/5-7

5-FT  
5-Sqd  
4-FT  
3-FT

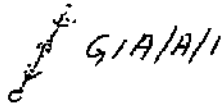
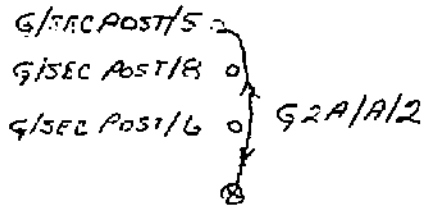
020600-021800  
021800-030600  
021800-030600  
022100-030500

Activity Overlay for period 021800H to 030600H  
 April 1967  
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES

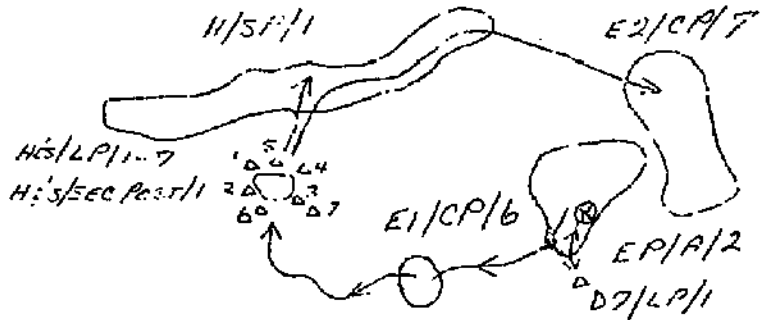
00  
 72



G/LP/1 ↔ G 3 B/A/4



04  
 67



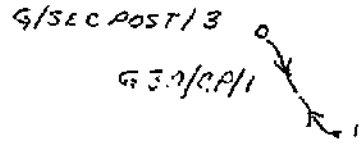
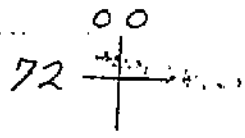
60





Activity Overlay for period 020600H to 021800H  
April 1967

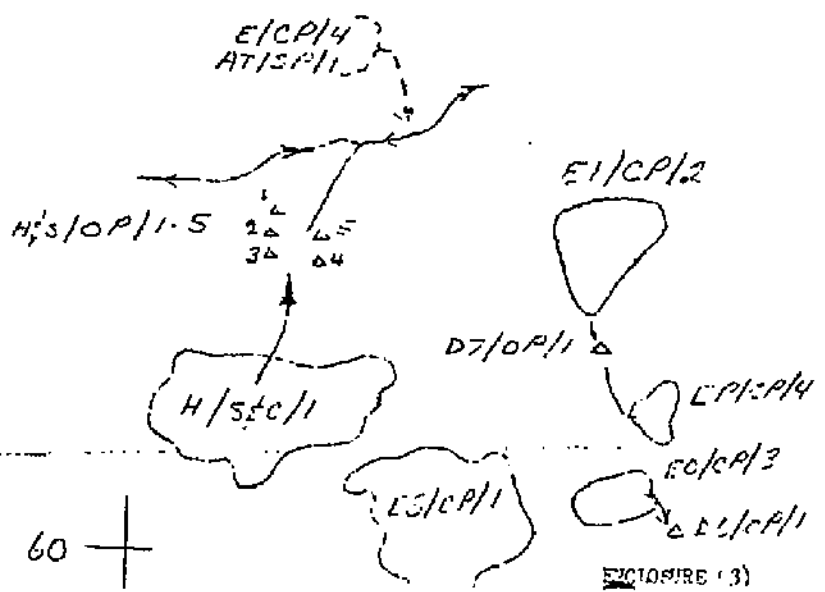
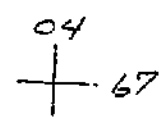
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES



△ G/OP/1

- G/SEC POST/1 ○
- G/SEC POST/4 ○
- G/SEC POST/2 ○

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

3

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMF  
APO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab  
03400  
2 Apr 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 020001H to 022400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E, H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with seven RP's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - Continue search and clear operation in DONG TIEN area.

2. Significant Events. One hundred and fifty-five men, women, and children were relocated from DONG TIEN(3) to DIEN BAN District Headquarters during Co H search and clear operation.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H; trainee
- b. Capacity: Not employed
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. Tanks 1; operational 1
- b. ONTOS 4; operational 4
- c. OTTERS 6; operational 6
- d. Engineers 7 men

DECLASSIFIED

3/GAB/geb  
03400

o. Scout Dog Teams 4  
e. Trucks 8  
f. Bulldozers 3

• Scout Snipers

<u>Org</u>	<u>Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E,	2/1	3	3	patrol	
Co H,	2/1	3	3	S&C Opn	

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
6	6	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co E, E&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoonsman security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with seven RP's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - S&C operation to terminate at 030900H.

J. T. EASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

# BATTALION OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM DA 25/008

ORGANIZATION: 2nd BN 1st RGT DAVID TACTICAL AREA

2 April 1967

hln

PERIOD: 020001H 01H April TO 0224 00H April 1967

DATE PREPARED

INITIALS

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION * OPNS/DAYS*																
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">A</td><td style="text-align: center;">B</td></tr></table>			A	B																
A	B																				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">14</td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">16</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">C</td><td style="text-align: center;">D</td></tr></table>	14	16	C	D																
14	16																				
C	D																				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">E</td><td style="text-align: center;">F</td></tr></table>			E	F	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">5</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">G</td><td style="text-align: center;">H</td></tr></table>		5	G	H	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">I</td><td style="text-align: center;">J</td></tr></table>			I	J						
E	F																				
	5																				
G	H																				
I	J																				
RECON PATROL (REC)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">K</td><td style="text-align: center;">L</td></tr></table>			K	L	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">M</td><td style="text-align: center;">N</td></tr></table>			M	N	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">O</td><td style="text-align: center;">P</td></tr></table>			O	P						
K	L																				
M	N																				
O	P																				
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">1</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">Q</td><td style="text-align: center;">R</td></tr></table>		1	Q	R	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">5</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">S</td><td style="text-align: center;">T</td></tr></table>		5	S	T	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">U</td><td style="text-align: center;">V</td></tr></table>			U	V						
	1																				
Q	R																				
	5																				
S	T																				
U	V																				
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">11</td><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">9</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">W</td><td style="text-align: center;">X</td></tr></table>	11	9	W	X	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">Y</td><td style="text-align: center;">Z</td></tr></table>			Y	Z	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">1</td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">AA</td><td style="text-align: center;">BB</td></tr></table>	1		AA	BB	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">CC</td><td style="text-align: center;">DD</td></tr></table>			CC	DD
11	9																				
W	X																				
Y	Z																				
1																					
AA	BB																				
CC	DD																				
CLEARING (CLR)		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">EE</td><td style="text-align: center;">FF</td></tr></table>			EE	FF	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">GG</td><td style="text-align: center;">HH</td></tr></table>			GG	HH	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">II</td><td style="text-align: center;">JJ</td></tr></table>			II	JJ	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"><tr><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 50%; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">KK</td><td style="text-align: center;">LL</td></tr></table>			KK	LL
EE	FF																				
GG	HH																				
II	JJ																				
KK	LL																				

REMARKS: 4 Sq/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 9 Sq/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 2 ONTOs & FT conduct security patrol.

ENCLOSURE (1)

\*1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

\*2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation

CLASSIFIED



Co. 4211

D-6/OP/1  
D-7/OP/1  
E2/CP/3  
E3/CP/4  
E0/CP/1  
EP/CP/2

3-FT  
3-FT  
3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
Sqd  
Sqd

030600-031800  
030600-031800  
030600-031800  
030600-031800  
030600-030900  
030600-030900

D-6/IP/1  
D-7/IP/1  
E2/CP/5  
E3/CP/6  
E0/A/1

3-FT  
3-FT  
3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
Sqd/SP  
Amb  
SP  
Sqd/SP  
Amb  
SP

031800-040600  
031800-040600  
031800-032300  
031800-040600  
040200-040230  
040230-040530  
040530-040600  
040200-040230  
040230-040500  
040500-040600

EP/A/2

Co. 4111

H/SP/1  
H1/SP/2  
H3/CP/1  
AT/CP/1

Sqd/  
3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
2-ONTOS & FT

030600-031700  
030900-031800  
030800-031630  
031000-031700

H1/CP/3  
H2/SP/2

3-Sqd  
3-Sqd

031800-040900  
031830-040800

Co. 4511

G/Sec Post/1-3  
G/Sec Post/4  
G/OP/1  
G2/A/SP/1  
G3/SP/2

3-Sqd  
FT  
3-FT  
Sqd  
Sqd

030600-031800  
030600-031800  
030600-031800  
030900-031100  
030900-031100

G/Sec Post/5-7  
G/Sec Post/8  
G/IP/1  
G2/A/1

3-Sqd  
FT  
3-FT  
Sqd/SP  
Amb  
SP  
Sqd/SP  
Amb  
SP

031800-040600  
031800-040600  
031800-040600  
031930-032000  
032000-040600  
040600-040630  
040200-040130  
040130-040230  
040230-040300

G3/A/3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

03B/A/2

ARTICLE 32/CP/1

HES Co.

HES/CP/1-5

HES/Sec Post/1

HES/IP/1-4

HES/IP/5

HES/IP/6

HES/IP/7

Sqd/SP

Sub

SP

FT

5-FT

5-Sqd

4-FT

FT

FT

FT

032100-032130

032130-032330

032330-032400

031900-040630

030600-031800

031800-040600

031800-040600

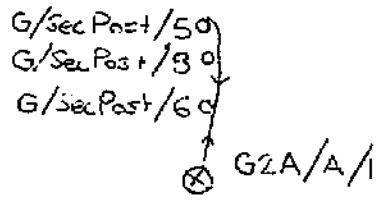
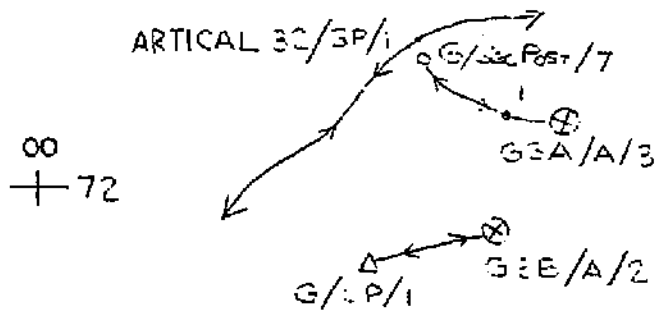
032130-040445

032130-040445

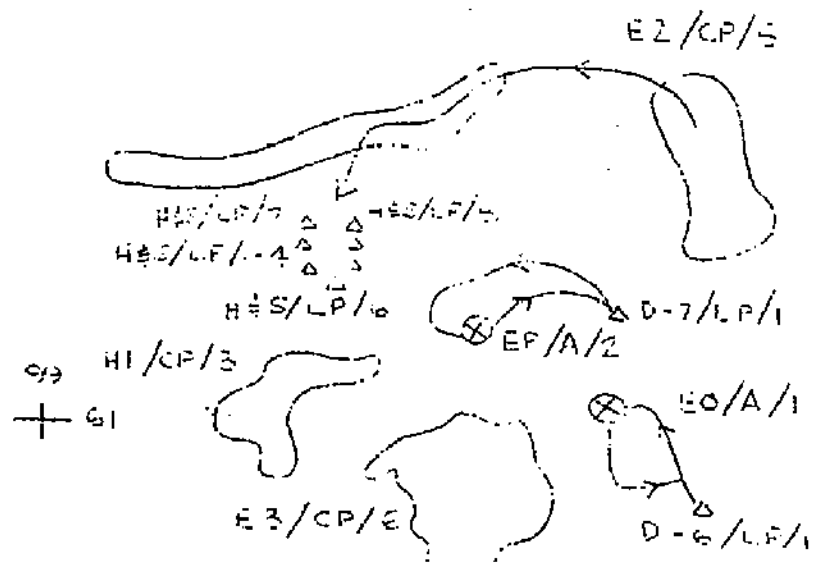
032130-040445

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACTIVITY overlay for period 0300 to 0600  
 April 1967 NIGHT TIME ACTIVITY



04  
67 +



Activity Overlay for period 030600H to 031300H  
April 1967

DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

00  
+ 72

G/Sec Post/3

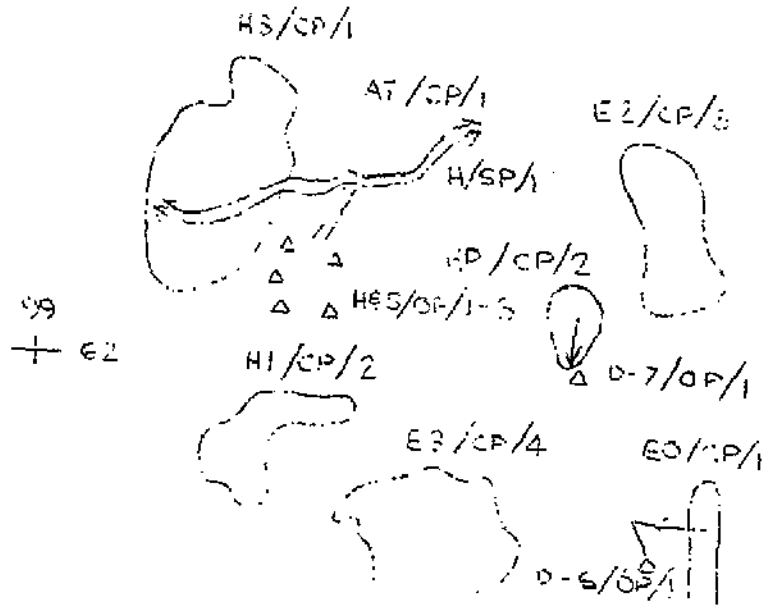
G3/SP/2

Δ  
G/CP/1

G/Sec Post/10  
G/Sec Post/4  
G/Sec Post/20  
G2A/SP/1

DECLASSIFIED

04  
67 +





-L-51

CLASSIFICATION		PRECEDENCE		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD CLEAR		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR	
FROM		TO					
Contrive		BW					
Addition to NIGHT activities for Page 1							
03 April.							
1. Add G2B/A/4 Sp/SP 032030 - <del>032030</del> <sup>032030</sup>							
at coord 998698 amb - 032030 - 040030							
SP - 040030 - 040100.							
2. Add G2B/A/5 Sp/SP 040130 - 040200							
at coord 998697 amb - 040200 - 040530							
SP 040530 - 040600.							
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	TIME SIGNED	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASER			
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY				COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)			
TIME	COMM CEN NO.		HOW SENT		DATE - TIME GROUP		
	147						

CLASSIFICATION <b>Confidential</b>		PRECEDENCE <b>-R-</b>		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD	<input type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR				
FROM <b>Conceive</b>		TO <b>EN</b>		<b>Page 11</b>					
<p>3. H/CP/3 switching operational  area to Northern 1/2 of GS 0061  and Southern 1/2 of GS 0062.  Times remain the same.</p>									
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>BW</td> <td>M 757</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LRS</td> <td>932540 H</td> </tr> </table>						BW	M 757	LRS	932540 H
BW	M 757								
LRS	932540 H								
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	TIME SIGNED	SIGNATURE	RELEASER				
				<i>[Signature]</i>					
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)						
TIME	COMM CEN NO.	HOW SENT	DATE - TIME GROUP						
	<b>147</b>								

3  
DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab  
03400  
3 Apr 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 030001H to 032400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E, H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with seven RP's from 9th RP Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - Continue search and clear operation in DONG TIEN area.

2. Significant Events. None.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H: trainee
- b. Capacity: not employed
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. Tanks 1 ;operational 1
- b. ONTOS 4 ;operational 4
- c. OTTERS 6 ;operational 6
- d. Engineers 7 men

3/GLE/cab  
03400

c. Scout Dog Teams: 4  
f. Trucks 8  
g. Bulldozers 3

UNCLASSIFIED

5. Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E, 7/2/1	3	3	patrols	
Co H, 2/1	3	3	S&C Opn	

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
6	6	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co E, H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned areas with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - Continue search and clear operation in DONG TIEN area.

J. T. EASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

**BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY**

FORM DA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED 3 April 1967 INITIALS hln

ORGANIZATION 2nd BN 1st RGT TACTICAL AREA BANANG

PERIOD 0000H OIH April TO 032400H OOH April 1967

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM		SQUAD		PLATOON		COMPANY #2	
	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE
SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1								
	A	B						
LISTENING POST (LP)/ OBSERVATION POST (OP)	14	15						
	C	D	E	F				
AMBUSH (AMB)				2				
	G	H	I	J	K	L		
<u>PATROLS</u>								
RECON (REC)								
	M	N	O	P	Q	R		
SECURITY (SEC)		1	2	3				
	S	T	U	V	W	X		
COMBAT (CMB)			15	12				
	Y	Z	AA	BB	CC	DD		
<u>OPERATIONS</u>								
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)								
							EE	FF
CLEARING (CLR)								
							GG	HH

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 9 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 2-ONTOS & FT conduct security patrol.

ENCLOSURE (1)

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD  
 #2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DECLASSIFIED

Co "EM"

K3/CP/1  
K0/CP/2  
EP/CP/3  
D-6/CI/1  
D-7/CP/1

3-Sqd  
Sqd  
Sqd  
3-FT  
3-FT

04,0600-04,1100  
04,0600-04,1000  
04,0600-04,1000  
04,0600-04,1800  
04,0600-04,1800

K1/CP/5  
E2/CP/4  
K0/A/2  
EP/A/1

3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
Sqd  
Sqd/SP  
Amb  
3-FT  
3-FT

050300-050600  
050300-050600  
050400-050600  
050300-050330  
050330-050600  
04,1800-050600  
04,1800-050600

D-6/IP/1  
D-7/IP/1

Co "GM"

G/Sac Post/1-3  
G/Sac Post/4  
G/CP/1  
G2/CP/2  
G3D/CP/1

3-Sqd  
FT  
3-FT  
Sqd  
Sqd

04,0600-04,1800  
04,0600-04,1800  
04,0600-04,1800  
04,0900-04,1130  
04,0900-04,1100

G/Sac Post/5-7  
G/Sac Post/8  
G/IP/1  
G1A/A/1  
G2/A/2

3-Sqd  
FT  
3-FT  
Sqd  
Sqd/CP  
Amb  
SP

04,1800-050600  
04,1800-050600  
04,1800-050600  
04,1930-050630  
04,1930-04,2000  
04,2000-050600  
050600-050630

G3A/A/4

Sqd/SP  
Amb  
SP

04,2400-050030  
050030-050230  
050230-050300

G3B/A/3

Sqd/CP  
Amb  
SP  
FT

04,2030-04,2100  
04,2100-04,2300  
04,2300-04,2330  
04,1900-050630

ASTIC-L 32/SP/1

Co "HM"

H2/CP/2  
H3/CP/3  
H/CP/1  
AT/SP/1

3-Sqd  
3-Sqd  
Sqd  
2-CPTCS & FT

04,0900-04,1600  
04,0930-04,1800  
04,0630-04,1000  
04,1000-04,1700

K1/SP/1  
H3/CP/4

3-Sqd  
3-Sqd

04,1800-050830  
04,1800-050600

04,10-04,17 (3)  
04,10-04,17

H.S. Co.

H.S./OP/1-5

5-FT

040600-041800

H.S./IP/1-4

4-FT

041800-040600

H.S./Sec Post/1

5-FT

041800-050600

H.S./IP/5-7

3-FT

042100-050430

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 040600H to 041800H  
April 1967

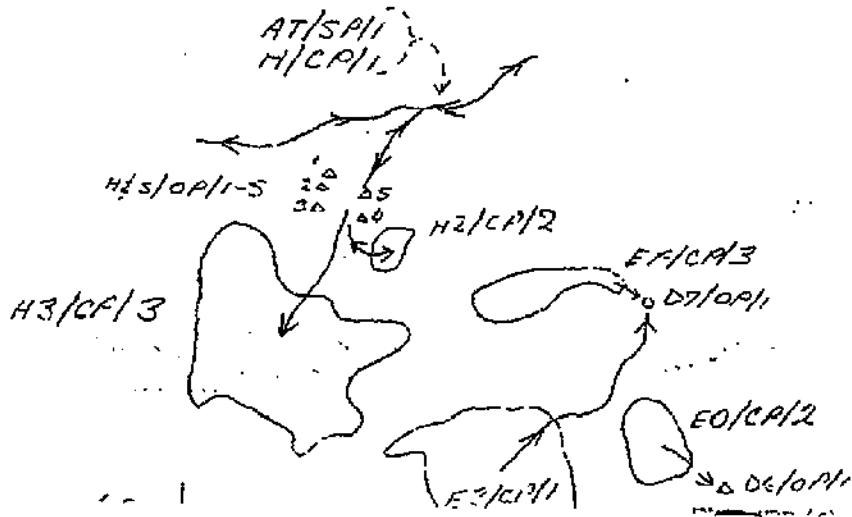
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

00  
72 +

G/SEC Post/3  
G30/CP/1

G/SEC Post/1  
G/SEC Post/4  
G2/CP/2  
G/SEC Post/2

04  
+  
67

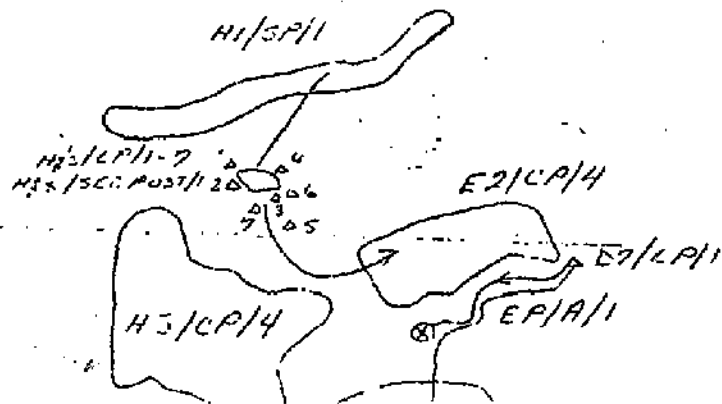
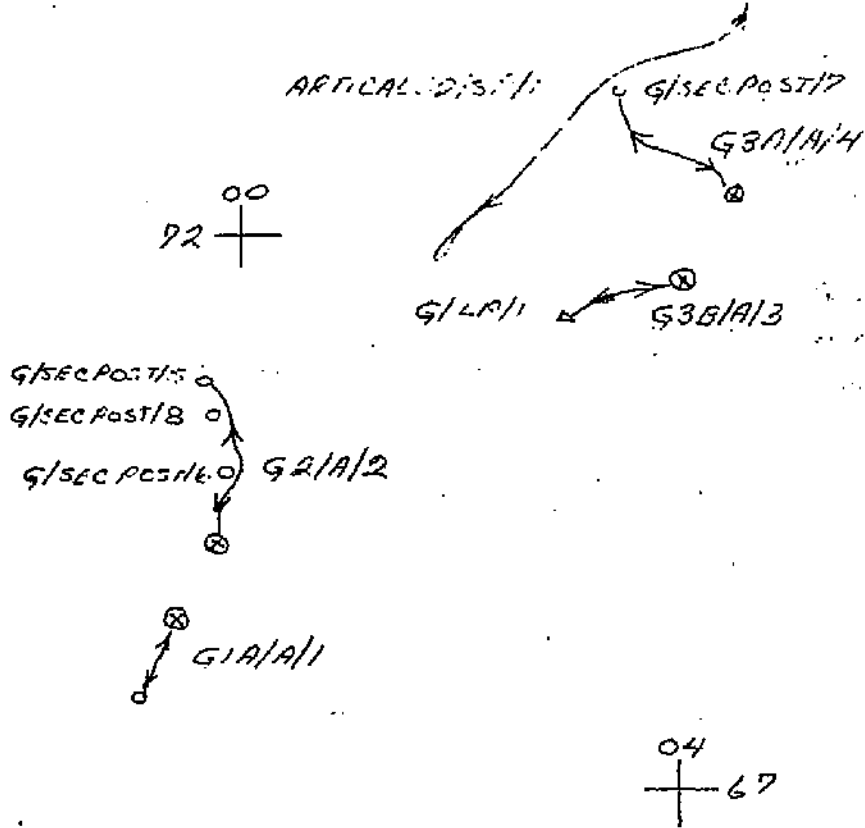




CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 041800H to 050600H  
April 1967

NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES



CLASSIFICATION <b>CONF</b>		PRECEDENCE <b>R</b>		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND MO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR
FROM <b>CONTRIVE</b>		TO <b>BUW</b>			
<b>ADDITION TO ACTIVITIES</b>					
<b>FOR 04 APRIL.</b>					
<b>ADD. LOCATION OF GOLF ONE</b>					
<b>MINUS TO 024656.51ST</b>					
<b>ARUN CP.</b>					
<b>ADD G 18/A/5 SQD SIZE.</b>					
<b>IP 024656 AMB 013655</b>					
<b>THEN RETURN TO IP.</b>					
<b>TOD 041930 TOR 050630</b>					
DAY <b>4</b>	MONTH <b>4</b>	YEAR <b>67</b>	TIME SIGNED <b>1730</b>	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASER <b>[Signature]</b>	
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMM. CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR. 11)		
TIME	COMM. CEN. NO.	HOW SENT	DATE - TIME GROUP <b>041727</b>		

✓  
Additions to NIGHT Activities for  
04 April

1. G2B/A/G

Sed./SP 050100-050130  
Amb 050130-050500  
SP 050500-050530

2. G2B/A/S

Sed./SP 042000-042030  
Amb 042030-042330  
SP 042330-042400

99  
71 +

G2B/A/S

79  
69 +



G2B/A/G

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
APO, San Francisco, 96602

3/CAB/cab  
03400  
4 Apr 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 040001H to 042400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E, M&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with FOUR RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - Continue search and clear operation in DONG THIEU area.

2. Significant Events. None.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H: trainee
- b. Capacity: Daylight patrol
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

DECLASSIFIED

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. Tanks 1 ;operational 1
- b. CRTOS 11 ;operational 11
- c. OPERS 3 ;operational 3
- d. Engineers 7
- e. Scout Dog Teams 4
- f. Trucks 8

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

3/GAB/CAB  
03400

5. Bulldozers 3

• Scout Snipers

Com (Co/OP)  
Co B, 2/1

Tms  
2

Enpl  
2

Coords

Results

Weapons  
2

Weapons in use  
2

Remarks

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co B, HQS - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co C - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co H - Continue search and clear operation in DONG TIEN area.

J. T. EASLEY  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

# BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM DA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED 4 April 67 INITIALS hln

ORGANIZATION 2nd BN 1st RGT TACTICAL AREA DANANG  
 PERIOD 010001H OOH April TO 012400H OOH April 1967

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM		SQUAD		PLATOON		COMPANY #2	
	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE
SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1								
	A	B						
LISTENING POST (LP)/ OBSERVATION POST (OP)	14	16						
	C	D	E	F				
AMBUSH (AMB)				16				
	G	H	I	J	K	L		
<u>PATROLS</u>								
RECON (REC)								
	M	N	O	P	Q	R		
SECURITY (SEC)	1			17				
	S	T	U	V	W	X		
COMBAT (CMB)			11	6				
	Y	Z	AA	BB	CC	DD		
<u>OPERATIONS</u>								
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)								
							EE	FF
CLEARING (CLR)								
							GG	HH

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 9 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post  
 2-ONTOS & FT conduct security patrol.

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD.  
 #2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
Co "D"

~~D-6/CP/1~~  
~~D-7/CP/1~~  
~~E1/CP/1~~  
~~E2/CP/2~~  
~~E3/CP/4~~  
~~E4/CP/3~~

~~3-PT~~  
~~3-PT~~  
~~3-Sqd~~  
~~3-Sqd~~  
~~Sqd~~  
~~Sqd~~

050600-051800  
050600-051800  
050600-051800  
050600-051800  
050600-051000  
050600-050900

~~D-6/CP/1~~  
~~D-7/CP/1~~  
~~E1/CP/5~~  
~~E2/CP/6~~  
~~E3/CP/7~~  
~~D0/N/2~~

~~3-PT~~  
~~3-PT~~  
~~3-Sqd~~  
~~3-Sqd~~  
~~3-Sqd~~  
~~Sqd/CP~~

051800-060600  
051800-060600  
051800-060600  
051800-060030  
060400-060600  
060500-060530  
060530-060600  
060400-060430  
060430-060600

Co "G"

~~G/Sqd Post/1-3~~  
~~G/CP/1~~  
~~G3D/SP/1~~

~~3-Sqd~~  
~~3-PT~~  
~~Sqd~~

050600-051800  
050600-051800  
050900-051100

~~G/Sqd Post/4-6~~  
~~G/CP/1~~  
~~G2A/N/1~~

~~3-Sqd~~  
~~3-PT~~  
~~Sqd/SP~~  
~~amb~~

051800-060600  
051800-060600  
051930-052000  
052000-060600

~~G2B/N/4~~

~~SP~~  
~~Sqd/SP~~  
~~amb~~

060600-060630  
052030-052100

~~G2A/N/2~~

~~SP~~  
~~Sqd/CP~~  
~~amb~~

052100-052400  
052400-060030  
051930-052000

~~G2B/N/5~~

~~SP~~  
~~Sqd/CP~~  
~~amb~~

052000-060600  
060600-060630  
050100-050130

~~G3A/N/3~~

~~SP~~  
~~Sqd/CP~~  
~~amb~~

050130-050530  
050530-050600  
052100-052130

~~G3B/N/5~~

~~SP~~  
~~Sqd/SP~~  
~~amb~~

052130-052330  
052330-052400  
060030-060100

~~ATTENTION 32/CP/1~~

~~SP~~  
~~SP~~

060100-060300  
060300-060330  
051900-060630

COMMERCIAL

Co. 1914

~~11/Sec Post/1~~  
~~12/SP/1~~  
~~12/CP/2~~  
~~13/CP/1~~

~~1-Sgt~~  
~~2-CPT & FT~~  
~~3-Sgt~~  
~~3-Sgt~~

050630-051700  
051000-051700  
050830-051600  
050600-051800

~~11A & 11B/CP/4~~  
~~13/CP/3~~

~~2-Sgt~~  
~~3-Sgt~~

051800-060900  
051800-060900

11C Co.

~~11C/CP/3-5~~

~~5-Sgt~~

050600-051700

~~11C2/Sec Post/1~~  
~~11C3/IP/2-4~~  
~~11C4/IP/5~~  
~~11C5/IP/6~~  
~~11C6/LP/7~~

~~5-Sgt~~  
~~4-PT~~  
~~PT~~  
~~PT~~  
~~PT~~

051800-060600  
051800-060600  
052200-060500  
052130-060630  
052100-060615

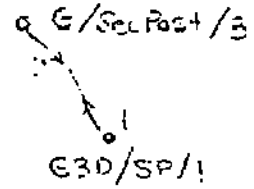
11C1 (3)



April 1967

DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

00  
+ 72



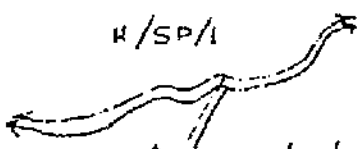
- o G/Sec Post / 1
- o G/Sec Post / 2

△  
G/OP/1

04  
67 +

AT/SP/1

H/SP/1



△ △ HES/OP/1-5

△ △ H2/CP/2

E2/CP/2

△ D-7/OP/1

EP/CP/3

99  
62 +

H3/CP/1

E1/CP/1

D-6/OP/1

△ EO/CP/4

~~ENCLOSURE (2)~~

UNCLASSIFIED

MAP OF LINA ACTIVITIES

00  
+ 72

ARTICAL 32/SP/1

G/Sec Post/6

G3A/A/3

G/LP/1

G3B/A/5

G/Sec Post/4

G/Sec Post/5

G2B/A/4

G2A/A/2

G1A/A/1

04

67 +

H1A  
H1B /CP/4

E3/CP/7

H4S/LP/1-4

E2/CP/6

99

62 +

D-7/LP/1

EP/A/1

H3/CP/3

EO/A/2

E1/CP/5

D-6/LP/1

ENCLOSURE (3)  
CONFIDENTIAL

CLASSIFICATION Confidential <input type="radio"/>		PRECEDENCE R-		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND MO <input type="radio"/> AR		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR		
FROM Contrive				TO BW - Info Golf				
Addition to NIGHT Activities								
Cov OS April.								
1. Add @ / CP / 1, 2 sigs & RFs								
TOD OS 1730								
TOR 060630								
at coord. 013655								
800 / OS 1315H 200 / 1125Z								
DAY 5	MONTH 4	YEAR 67	TIME SIGNED 1310	SIGNATURE AND POSITION OF RELEASER R. Robinson				
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY				COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)				
COMM CEN NO.		HOW SENT		DATE - TIME GROUP				